



Gc  
975.5  
V819k  
1676625

**REYNOLDS HISTORICAL  
GENEALOGY COLLECTION**

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 02375 0257

Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2010 with funding from  
Allen County Public Library Genealogy Center



AN INTRODUCTION TO  
THE RECORDS OF  
THE VIRGINIA COMPANY OF  
LONDON



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

AN INTRODUCTION TO

The Records of  
The Virginia Company of London,

WITH A BIBLIOGRAPHICAL LIST OF THE  
EXTANT DOCUMENTS

BY

SUSAN M. KINGSBURY, A. M., Ph. D.

INSTRUCTOR IN HISTORY, VAASSAR COLLEGE

WASHINGTON  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE  
1905



## Foreword

The history of the Records of the Virginia Company is so fully told in the following pages that it need not be reviewed here. Their importance to historical research has long been recognized. They record the beginnings of one of the first ventures in English settlement on the American Continent, and in themselves contain the germs of subsequent developments in its administration and society. They present a picture which could not be paralleled in the history of any other colonial establishment. The recognition of this has induced many attempts to print them, but thus far no successful attempt to print them in their entirety. The lack of a complete edition has greatly handicapped historical students. It is this lack which the present edition proposes to supply.

In my report for 1904 I gave the reasons in favor of the printing by the Library of Congress of this manuscript and of similar unpublished records. It would save excessive wear and tear upon the originals; it would enable the texts to be studied by investigators who can not come to Washington; and it would encourage that thorough, detailed, and continuing study of them which their value and interest demand and a proper understanding and representation of American history require. These reasons apply with peculiar force to those invaluable records, unique in themselves and unique of their kind. Loss or injury would be irreparable, but multiplied and made available for students in printed form they will prove of great and permanent public utility.

The following introductory essay is intended to develop the historical and bibliographical relations of this record. It is the result of careful and laborious research by its author, Miss Kingsbury, who has made herself expert, not merely as to the main documents, but as to collateral and subsidiary documents, both in this country and abroad, and who has throughout had the benefit of the advice and counsel of one who has made a thorough study of American colonial history—Prof. Herbert L. Osgood, of Columbia University.

HERBERT PUTNAM,  
*Librarian of Congress.*

WORTHINGTON CHAUNCEY FORD,  
*Chief, Division of Manuscripts.*



# Contents

## I. CHARACTER OF THE VIRGINIA COMPANY

	Page
COMPARISON WITH EARLIER MOVEMENTS FOR DISCOVERY . . . . .	11
Privileges of land, trade, and government . . . . .	11
COMPARISON WITH EARLIER MOVEMENTS FOR TRADE . . . . .	11-14
Merchant Adventurers . . . . .	13
Muscovy Company . . . . .	13
IMPORTANCE OF THE VIRGINIA RECORDS . . . . .	14-16
A source for supplementing the records of the other trading companies . . . . .	14
A source for the study of the initial forms of English colonization . . . . .	15

## II. THE RECORDS OF THE COMPANY UNDER SIR THOMAS SMYTH

ORGANIZATION OF THE COMPANY UNDER THE CHARTER OF 1606 . . . . .	17-21
Preliminary efforts for a charter . . . . .	17
Charter of 1606 . . . . .	18
Policy of the undertakers . . . . .	19
Records of the period . . . . .	20
CHANGE IN CHARACTER FROM 1606 TO 1609 . . . . .	21-23
Political and commercial status before 1606 . . . . .	21
Change in the status after 1609 . . . . .	22
CLASSES OF RECORDS . . . . .	23-24
CHARACTER AND VALUE OF THE CLASSES . . . . .	24-38
I. Fundamental documents emanating from the Crown . . . . .	24
II. The court books . . . . .	25-28
Volumes extant in 1623 . . . . .	25
Irreparable loss by their disappearance . . . . .	26
III. Documents issued by the company . . . . .	28-31
Instructions to Sir Thomas Gates and Lord De la Warr . . . . .	28
Chancery proceedings concerning disputed adventures . . . . .	30
Scattered documents concerning the lottery . . . . .	30
V. Publications of the company . . . . .	31-35
Broad-sides . . . . .	31
Sermons . . . . .	32
Declarations . . . . .	32
Value of these documents in disclosing the progress of the plantation and the policy of the company . . . . .	33





CHARACTER AND VALUE OF THE CLASSES—Continued.	Page
IV. Letters from the planters and the outline of Argall's register in the colony . . . . .	35
VI. Private papers of adventurers . . . . .	36
VII. Supplementary contemporary correspondence . . . . .	37

### III. THE COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS, 1616-1624

GENERAL CHARACTER OF THE RECORDS . . . . .	39-41
The source of authority disclosed in the records . . . . .	39
The relative value of the various classes . . . . .	40
Subject-matter of the records . . . . .	40
THE JEFFERSON LIBRARY IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS . . . . .	41-48
Purchase of the Jefferson Library—The original MSS. and contemporary transcripts, acquired in 1829, and the transcripts of the late seventeenth and of the eighteenth centuries, acquired in 1815 . . . . .	41
The contemporary copy of the court book—Acquirement by Mr. Jefferson . . . . .	44
Manuscript records of the company, Volume III . . . . .	44-48
Early history and condition as described by Wm. Stith . . . . .	45
Later history and condition . . . . .	46
Contents and description of the volume . . . . .	46
The "courte booke" of the colony—Contents and description . . . . .	48
TRANSCRIPTS OF THE VIRGINIA RECORDS . . . . .	48-54
Randolph copy in the collection of the Virginia Historical Society . . . . .	48-51
Description and contents . . . . .	48
Early history . . . . .	49
Later history as told by Mr. Leigh Robinson . . . . .	50
Citation of the volumes by Henning and Burk as "Ancient Records" . . . . .	50
Jefferson transcripts . . . . .	51-54
"First laws made by the assembly in Va., Anno 1623" . . . . .	51
"Instructions, Commiſſions letters of advice," 1606-1683—Seventeenth century transcript . . . . .	52
Miscellaneous records, 1606-1693, Hickman or "Bland" copy . . . . .	52
Transcripts of documents in England recently acquired by the Library of Congress . . . . .	54
DOCUMENTS IN RICHMOND . . . . .	54-55
Virginia State land office; collections of the Virginia Historical Society; and the State library . . . . .	54
MANUSCRIPTS IN THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY . . . . .	55
Smyth of Nibley Papers, letters of John Pory and of John Harvey . . . . .	55
COLLECTIONS OF AMERICANA . . . . .	55-57
John Carter Brown Library . . . . .	56
New York Public Library . . . . .	56
Harvard Library . . . . .	57
Private collections—library of Edward E. Ayer, Chicago, and one in New York . . . . .	57
TRANSCRIPTS IN THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY . . . . .	58-59
Barlow papers, Bancroft papers, Simancas transcripts . . . . .	58



	Page
COLLECTIONS IN ENGLAND—FERRAR PAPERS, MAGDALENE COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE . . . . .	59-61
History and description . . . . .	59
Contents . . . . .	60-61
Original records and documents of the company . . . . .	60
Sandys-Ferrar letters and letters from the colony . . . . .	60
COLLECTIONS IN ENGLAND—PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE . . . . .	61-66
Manchester papers, history and character . . . . .	61-63
Documents . . . . .	62
Memoranda and letters of Sir Nathaniel Rich . . . . .	62
State papers, colonial and domestic . . . . .	63-64
Origin of the collection . . . . .	65
Character and contents—documents of the company and of the Privy Council, and supplementary correspondence . . . . .	64
Records of courts . . . . .	64-66
Records of cases in the admiralty court . . . . .	64
Records of cases in the court of chancery . . . . .	65
Record of the <i>quo warranto</i> in the court of the King's Bench . . . . .	65
COLLECTIONS IN ENGLAND—THE PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE . . . . .	66-67
Character of the orders in the register before and after 1622 . . . . .	66
Description of the records of the Privy Council . . . . .	67
COLLECTIONS IN ENGLAND—BRITISH MUSEUM . . . . .	67-69
Precedents for patents—original records of the company . . . . .	67
Casar papers . . . . .	68-69
Letters from John Martin . . . . .	68
Bargrave propositions . . . . .	69
Publications of the company . . . . .	69

#### IV. THE RECORDS OF THE COMPANY UNDER THE SANDYS-SOUTHAMPTON ADMINISTRATION

ORGANIZATION OF THE COMPANY . . . . .	71-74
Membership . . . . .	71
Meetings, kinds of courts, powers of the courts . . . . .	72
Officers—treasurer, deputy, council, committees, auditors, and additional minor officers . . . . .	72
METHODS OF PROCEDURE . . . . .	74-75
General usage and elections . . . . .	74
Rewards by granting shares of stock or by granting land . . . . .	74
RECORD BOOKS PROVIDED FOR BY THE COMPANY . . . . .	75-78
Determined by the "Orders and Constitutions": (1) Fundamental Charters, (2) Laws and Orders, (3) Patents and Indentures, (4) Acts of Courts, (5) Acts of Committees, (6) Lists of Adventurers and of Planters . . . . .	75
Determined by action of the court from time to time: (1) Lists of men sent to private plantations, (2) Duplicates of Patents, (3) Rates of Communalities, (4) Register of Petitions, (5) Records of covenants between adventurers and indentured servants, (6) Rolls of Adventurers, (7) Certificates . . . . .	77



	Page
THE EXTANT RECORDS—THE COURT BOOK . . . . .	78-87
History of the contemporary copy . . . . .	78-81
Reasons for making the transcripts . . . . .	78
Contemporary accounts of the transcription . . . . .	79
Dr. Peckard and the "Discourse of the Old Company" . . . . .	80
Arthur Woodthorpe . . . . .	81
Description of the contemporary copy in the Library of Congress . . . . .	81-84
Binding . . . . .	81
Supervision of transcription by Nicholas Ferrar and the forms of entry . . . . .	82
Autographs and attestation . . . . .	82
Proofs of accuracy . . . . .	83
System of keeping the court book . . . . .	84
Contents of the court book . . . . .	85-87
General character, 1619-1622; 1622-1624 . . . . .	85
Data serving to reconstruct lost books . . . . .	86
Documents mentioned but not entered in the court book . . . . .	86
Documents recorded in the court book and found elsewhere . . . . .	87
Documents recorded in the court book and not found elsewhere . . . . .	87
THE EXTANT SUPPLEMENTARY RECORDS . . . . .	87-103
Documents giving an outline of the activity of the company . . . . .	87-93
Publications of the company . . . . .	88-92
Comparison of publications before and after 1622 . . . . .	88
Broadside of May 17, 1620 . . . . .	89
Declaration of June 22, 1620: Two editions of two issues each; contents of each issue . . . . .	89
Notes of shipping and valuation of commodities and culture of silk . . . . .	91
Declaration of 1622, sermons and treatises, and general works . . . . .	91
Publications planned, but either not executed or lost . . . . .	92
Documents revealing the movements for trade and industry . . . . .	93-96
Resources furnishing capital before the overthrow of the lotteries, March 8, 1620 . . . . .	93
Investments, 1619-1620 . . . . .	93
Income and investment, 1624-1624 . . . . .	94
Documents which concern the relation with the colony . . . . .	95-98
Political supervision . . . . .	96
Industrial supervision . . . . .	97
Religious and educational movements . . . . .	98
Records of the colony . . . . .	98-99
Orders, petitions, and commissions of the governor and council . . . . .	98
Court book—judicial and executive procedure of the governor and council . . . . .	99
Documents which concern the development of factions in the company and the recall of the charter . . . . .	99-101
Disputes and claims of individuals—Manchester and Ferrar papers . . . . .	100
Investigation by the Privy Council . . . . .	101
Documents which record the relations between the company and the Crown . . . . .	101-103
Before 1622 and after 1622 . . . . .	101
<i>Quo warranto</i> suit—The writ, the information, the argument, the decision . . . . .	103



	Page
CONCLUSION—VALUE OF THE VIRGINIA RECORDS . . . . .	103-105
Importance for an understanding of the organization and activity of the company, the object of the previous discussion . . . . .	103
Value in a study of the problems of state . . . . .	104-105
Questions of policy as to trade, monopolies, and colonization . . . . .	104
Relations with Spain . . . . .	101
The economic and industrial situation in England . . . . .	105
Organizations of other companies for trade . . . . .	105
Value in the study of proprietary colonies . . . . .	105

## V. THE FATE OF THE ORIGINAL RECORDS OF THE COMPANY

EVENTS LEADING UP TO THE CONFISCATION OF THE RECORDS BY THE PRIVY COUNCIL . . . . .	107-108
THE CONFISCATION OF THE RECORDS, MAY 22, 1623 . . . . .	108-111
In charge of the clerk of the Privy Council, May 22-November 7, 1623 . . . . .	108-109
Accessible to the commission of May 9 and to the company . . . . .	108
Accessible to the committee of the Privy Council of July 22 . . . . .	109
Accessible to the commission sent to Virginia . . . . .	109
In charge of the commissioners, November 7-21, 1623, and of the company, November 21, 1623-June, 1624 . . . . .	109
In charge of the royal commission after the dissolution of the company, June, 1624 . . . . .	109
THEORIES AS TO THE FATE OF THE RECORDS . . . . .	111-115
Retention by the Privy Council for the successive commissions of 1625, 1631, and 1634 . . . . .	111
Dissipation among the members of the successive commissions . . . . .	112
Private collections which have been searched in vain for these records . . . . .	112-115
British Museum . . . . .	113
Collections of the Marquis of Bath, of Lord Sackville, of the Earl of Coventry, of Thirlestaine House and Hatfield House, of the descendants of Sir Thomas Smythe and of the Earl of Southampton, and of Colleges and other private collections . . . . .	113
DESTRUCTION OF THE RECORDS . . . . .	115

## Appendices

### BIBLIOGRAPHICAL LIST OF THE RECORDS OF THE COMPANY

TABLE OF EXPLANATIONS . . . . .	119-120
DOCUMENTS, Nos. 1-764 . . . . .	121-205

### AUTHORITIES

PRINTED WORKS CONTAINING THE PUBLICATIONS OF THE COMPANY OR REPRINTS OF ITS RECORDS, REFERRED TO IN THE BIBLIOGRAPHICAL LIST . . . . .	207-212
AUTHORITIES CITED IN THE FOOTNOTES OF THE INTRODUCTION . . . . .	212-214





## 1. The Character of the Company

The individual effort which had revealed itself at the close of the medieval period in other phases of the economic development and in the military history of the past quarter century was especially prominent in the movement in 1606 for a society of adventurers to trade in Virginia. The commercial advance had been due chiefly to private enterprise, and the naval expeditions into the West Indies against the Spanish had been fitted out and prosecuted by such adventurous spirits as Sir Francis Drake, while the zeal for exploration and for gold, which inspired John and Sebastian Cabot to search for a passage to Cathay and the East Indies in 1497, led Sir Humphrey Gilbert and Sir Walter Raleigh a century later to seek out the resources of the lands from Florida to Newfoundland. It is the same spirit of adventure which inspired the narratives of John Smith and Henry Spelman as they told of their relations with the Indians of America. But it is in the progress of both the commercial and the political life of England that the Virginia Company is important. For the plantation founded and nourished by a private concern as an enterprise purely for gain was the social cause from which developed the colony as a form of government. Its political organization is seen in its relations to the Crown, of which there were two distinct phases. During the first three years it was distinctly a creature of the King, the affairs of which were conducted by the King through a council created by himself and responsible to himself, while to the investors were left the privileges of raising the funds, furnishing the supplies, and sending out the expeditions. It was a modification of this form of management to which the government reverted after the dissolution of the Company in 1624, and again at the end of the century when royal colonies were substituted for proprietary and corporate forms throughout America. In the second phase the undertakers became distinctly proprietary, retaining the commercial responsibilities, but assuming governmental functions in place of the King.

A comparison between the royal grants for discovery in the sixteenth century and those of the Virginia Company shows that there was an increase in the direct territorial relations between King and subject, a limitation upon monopoly



of trade, and a tendency on the part of the Crown to retain directly or indirectly the powers of government. Thus, in the letters patent to Richard Warde, Thomas Ashelhurst, and associates in 1501,<sup>a</sup> to Sir Humphrey Gilbert in 1578, and to Sir Walter Raleigh in 1584,<sup>b</sup> the Crown conferred proprietorship of land with the right to grant it out in fee simple at will. But in 1606 the land was held by the undertakers, and again in 1609 by the adventurers and planters in free and common socage, as of the manor of Greenwich of the county of Kent. Under the first Virginia charter it was granted by the King to those approved by the council; under the second, by the members of the company to anyone who should have adventured a certain sum of money or his person. The tie, distinctly so called in the early charters, for which homage was to be rendered, with no service, however, save that of one-fifth of the gold and silver gained, had disappeared; and the only direct feudal relation with the King which remained arose from the requirement of a per cent of the precious metals. The monopoly of trade by which Warde, Gilbert, and Raleigh were allowed to seize and detain any one who trafficked within two hundred leagues of a settlement was altered in 1606 so that the planters had only the right of collecting a tax from such interlopers. The rights of government which had been surrendered absolutely to the grantees in the sixteenth century charters were reserved to the King by the letters patent of 1606 to be exercised through the council. In 1609 these powers were conferred on the company as an open body, it must be remembered, and thus differed from the earlier grants and from the later proprietary grants to Lord Baltimore or to William Penn.

Although the charter emphasizes the government of the plantation, the Virginia Company was purely a commercial enterprise conducted by a private concern, even before the charter of 1609, as is shown by the history of its early years. It was backed by the patronage of the King, but only for the purpose of advancing the trade of the Kingdom in foreign parts and saving the Crown from expense and responsibility, as had been the policy in regard to the other trading companies. Nevertheless, it was a step toward colonial expansion, for, as has well been said, "the explorer is potentially a colonizer," and the army of laborers on the plantation became in time an army of free tenants in a colony.<sup>c</sup> While in the spirit of its commercial life the company was closely allied to the efforts for exploration and search for gold, morally supported by Elizabeth in her feudal grants, in its organization, as well as in its purpose, it resembled the private companies for trade based on ancient charters, and in its development is to be understood only through a knowledge of both of these earlier movements.

<sup>a</sup>Biddle, *Colbot*, Appendix, pp. 312, 314, for this charter.

<sup>b</sup>Hakluyt, *Principal Navigations*, VIII, 17-23, 289-296.

<sup>c</sup>Osgood, H. L., *The American Colonies in the 17th Century*, I, 83.



Thus in order to protect trade, but not for exploration and settlement, the ancient charters granted to the Merchant Adventurers in 1407 and 1462, and particularly the one of 1564, incorporated that company into a "Body Politick." The words of the grant declared its purpose to be "for the good Government, Rule and Order of the \* \* \* Fellowship of Merchants Adventurers \* \* \*." As also of all and every other of the subject of our heirs \* \* \* using the seate of Trade of the said Merchants Adventurers \* \* \*."<sup>a</sup> This was also the object expressed in the charter to the East India Company,<sup>b</sup> although it contained an additional provision for the acquisition of lands by purchase. Monopoly of trade and powers of government over factors, masters, or others in the employ of the company were conferred, but the exemption from customs was to continue for only four years, and the only settlements provided for were to have the form of factories. It had been established as a regulated company, that is, one in which each individual invested his own capital subject to the rules of the company; but in 1612 by increasing the importance of the directors and investing sums for a limited period it became a joint stock company.<sup>c</sup>

As a prototype of the companies later incorporated both for discovery and trade, such as the Virginia Company, the Muscovy or Russian Company, known as the "Merchant Adventurers of England for the discoveries of lands and territories unknown," was established in 1555 with a joint stock of £6,000. Sebastian Cabot was appointed governor for life and with him was associated a board of directors of 4 consuls and 24 assistants. However, this company had also the rights of the companies for exploration—that is, those of conquest, of acquiring lands, and of seizing the ships of any who should infringe on their monopoly of trade.<sup>d</sup> In 1583 a committee from the Muscovy merchants drew up a set of resolutions concerning a conference with M. Carlile upon his "intended discoverie and attempt into the hithermost parts of America,"<sup>e</sup> which was not dissimilar to the plan of Sir Walter Raleigh, and hence foreshadowed companies of the seventeenth century. It proposed to send forth 100 men for one year, providing £4,000 for the adventure, in order to gain a "knowledge of the particular estate of the country and gather what commodity

<sup>a</sup> Lingelbach, *The Merchant Adventurers of England*, 218-236 for extracts from the charters. The first two are published in Rymer, *Fœdœra*, and Hakluyt.

<sup>b</sup> *East India Company, Charters*.

<sup>c</sup> Cunningham, W., *The Growth of English Industry and Commerce in Modern Times* (edition of 1903), Part I, ch. VI, sec. VII.

<sup>d</sup> See the patent in Hakluyt, II, 304-316. For full citation of the titles of printed works referred to in the notes, see the Bibliography, p. 212, *post*.

<sup>e</sup> See "Articles set down by the Committees appointed in behalfe of the Company of Muscovian Marchants to conferre with M. Carlile, upon his intended discoverie and attempt into the hithermost parts of America," printed in Hakluyt, VIII, 147-150.



may hereafter be looked for." Also, like the Virginia Company, it provided for a joint stock consisting of two groups, one of "adventurers" and one of "enterprisers," each to have one-half of the lands which should be divided among the members by the generality, but all trade was to belong to the adventurers and the corporation was to be closed after the first adventure. The scheme differed from the sixteenth century enterprises, which were especially intended for exploration, in that no question of government was considered, but it conformed to the ideas of Gilbert and Raleigh and of the trading companies, in that its rights over trade were to be purely monopolistic.

Apparently this plan of the Muscovy Company stands as a connecting link between the ideas of the explorer and those of the trader and the planter, a plan which may be said to have been carried out by the Virginia Company. It is significant that many of the members of the Virginia Company were men who had taken part in the expeditions of the late sixteenth century and had been interested in certain private voyages of exploration carried on during the five years preceding the receipt of its first charter, while most of the leaders of this company were at the same time stockholders and even officers in the Muscovy Company, the Company of Merchant Adventurers, the East India Company, and later of the Turkey, the Guinea, and the African companies.

It is unnecessary to cite the charters of other companies or to search the history of the trading corporations of the sixteenth century in order to show that the Virginia Company was similar in character. But, like the Muscovy Company and the East India Company, it was established to carry on trade in new and uninhabited lands, and hence had the additional features of a company whose purpose was exploration and plantation. The latter characteristic appears more especially in the charter, the former in the instructions and correspondence of the entire period of its life. The object of its first undertakers was doubtless to search for minerals and for a route to the southwest, and to secure for trade the materials which were native and peculiar to those regions. The plantation was a necessity for this purpose, and incidentally, because of the character of the country, it was forced to become a colony. To establish a settlement which should become a market for English goods, to advance the shipping, to spread the religion of the Kingdom were doubtless motives which aroused sympathy for the undertaking; but the arguments which brought investment were the opportunities for gain.

The position of the Virginia Company in the development of English exploration and trade was therefore important, and the study of its history is of value not only for the light which it throws on Virginia itself but for an understanding of the economic condition of England as well. Nor is this all. The few private records which remain of the Merchant Adventurers Company and those of the East India





Company correspond so closely in form and in subject matter to the court book of the Virginia Company that the similarity in form of organization and methods of conducting business is established. The fact that the private records, the books from which the knowledge of the actual financial transactions could be obtained, are missing in most cases, may prove that their loss in the case of the early Virginia Company is not due to intentional destruction, but to the general opinion of the period that such material was valueless.

The only other enterprise of which there is sufficient material for anything like an exhaustive study is the East India Company, and hence its records combine with those of the Virginia Company to supply a source of information concerning all of these companies. The conclusion seems valid, therefore, that the great mass of minutes, orders, instructions, letters, and memoranda of the company for Virginia will aid in the interpretation of the comparatively few records of the earlier associations. The records of this company are necessary to enable one to comprehend the life of the other companies, as is its history to the understanding of their development.

It was during the life of the company that the plantation gradually assumed the aspects of a colony, that the settlement which was originally planned for exploration and the discovery of gold became a center for the development of the natural and agricultural resources of the surrounding country. The origin within the colony of the assembly, of local government, of private ownership of land, and of freedom of trade is to be found before the dissolution of the company by the Crown. Therefore the records of the company, as well as those of the colony, form the material through which the history of the beginnings of English colonies, viewed from the standpoint of the colonist, is to be gained.

Their value for the comprehension of the development of political institutions in England is not so patent. The growing correspondence between the Crown and the company and the interference in the acts of the company stand as evidence of the gradual increase of the interest of the Crown or its council in the undertaking. This interest was most apparent when the tobacco trade promised a revenue to the Crown, but the encouragement of the growth of other staple products, the spasmodic revival of acts touching English shipping and the balance of trade, and the maintenance of staple ports in England are all new activities appearing in the records of the company. Throughout, also, is apparent the readiness to allow the already uncertain economic policy to be altered or nullified by the political relations with Spain, or because of moral or whimsical views.

The gradual definition of policy on the part of the Stuarts, perhaps first apparent under Charles I, is closely connected with the leaders of the Virginia Company. The opinions expressed in the courts of the company by the adherents both of the Puritan party and of the party of the Crown, the correspondence between the Privy Council



and the company, the letters and memoranda concerning the company and its policy, and the story of the formation of the Sandys and the Warwick factions, resulting in the dissolution of the company, furnish evidence of the gradual development of the despotic attitude of the Stuarts, especially in their reach for revenue and in their repression of the principles of freedom. The appointment of the commissions to investigate the affairs of the company and the condition of the colony, the creation of a commission for the control of the colony after the overthrow of the charter, the later appointment of a committee of the Privy Council for the same purpose are all steps in the growth of a colonial system and of a colonial policy. Although the maturity of this system and policy is not reached until after the Commonwealth, the influence of the associates of James I and of Charles I is apparent.

Every phase of colonial development, from the mixed system which existed under the patent of 1606 to the chartered proprietary company after 1609 and the royal province after 1624, is here illustrated. The transition from the chartered to the Royal Government in 1624, the prelude to "the most important transition in American history previous to the colonial revolt," is only to be understood from these records, since the tendency to self-government in the colony is one of the pretended reasons for the overthrow of the company. All the steps of the change are to be traced in the royal correspondence, in the memoranda of the royal party, and in the record of the suit under the writ of *quo warranto*. The significance of such material is best understood from the fact that "the constitutional law and practice of the old colonial system has not yet been attempted to be known," and as yet no book has been written concerning the forms or functions of the British Government as employed in colonial administration.



## 2. The Records of the Company under Sir Thomas Smythe

### THE ORGANIZATION OF THE COMPANY AS IN 1606

In the year preceding the grant of a charter to the Virginia Company there had been movements along two lines for establishing plantations in Virginia, one by private investment and the other by royal patronage. Examples of the private interests are the enterprise of the Earl of Southampton in 1605 and that of Lord Zouch as set forth in his contract<sup>a</sup> with Captain George Waymouth of October 30, 1605. In this Lord Zouch agreed to secure and provide two ships and 200 men of "arts suitable for a colony," and to pay £100 to Captain Waymouth for the transportation of the same. The interesting feature is the agreement, suggestive of feudal relations, that Lord Zouch should be the first officer and have the first choice of land, while Captain Waymouth as second officer should have second choice of land, which he was to hold from the former as lord paramount for himself, his heirs and assigns. At the same time Sir John Popham was busily engaged in the attempt to form royal colonies by obtaining charters from the Crown, whereby the territory from 34° to 45° north latitude should be taken under the protection of the King, and private settlements should thus be excluded.

The plan which obtained followed neither course, though it was bound to result in a modification of Popham's scheme. The motives of the grantees and the arguments which induced the King in 1606 to abandon the policy of Elizabeth and to give royal patronage to the undertaking, and even to assume royal control, are set forth in a petition presented to Parliament in 1606, entitled "Reasons for raising a publique stocke to be employed in the discovering of such countries as may be found most convenient \* \* \* ." <sup>b</sup> It is evident, however, that the unknown plan of investment in the adventure of 1606 is not here suggested, since there was no intimation of financial support by the King. The stock was apparently to be raised by a tax "Upon the emoderate gaines of those that contrary to lawe abuse the poore," and was not in any way to be "raised upon the sweat of the poore or the industrie of the

<sup>a</sup>Printed in full in Brown, *Genesis of the United States*, I, 33-35.

<sup>b</sup>Printed in full, Brown, *Genesis*, I, 36-42.



husbandmen, Artificer, or tradishman," but in such a way that nothing should "be demanded from anie man without present assurance of gaine and hope of future profit \* \* \* but in such sorte that the payer shall for every iij<sup>d</sup> paid gaine iij<sup>d</sup>." To the Kingdom and to the Crown were to redound the greatest gain. Ten thousand pounds a year were to be added to His Majesty's receipts by an increase of many thousand pounds in the imposts and customs; and furthermore it "would savior too much of affectacon of a popular State to levie monies without imparting some convenient portion to his Majestie." But the value to shipping was emphasized perhaps more vigorously as developing a defence to the island, as furnishing a source for the necessities for ships—cordage, pitch, tar, and resin—and as protecting the shipping from decay. The desirability of a revival of the declining export trade, as well as that of establishing the importation of necessities from a part of the dominions, though distant, was urged, together with the importance of strengthening by settlement those countries already acquired by discovery. That such undertakings by private enterprise had been failures; that it was more honorable for the State to back an exploitation by public consent than by private monopoly; that public colonies were bound to be more obedient and industrious because of the greater confidence in the character of the control, were all reasons which had long before been set forth whereby to gain the support of the Crown.

#### CHARTER OF 1606.

The royal aid as finally obtained for a colonial enterprise came in a somewhat different form. The letters patent to Sir Thomas Gates and others for plantations to be made in Virginia<sup>a</sup> show that the investment was made solely by individuals, and that the joint stock was not public, although in the regulation of affairs in the colony the body of undertakers was to have little influence, even as far as its commercial interests in the plantation were concerned. The business management was left to the joint stock companies, and the magazine was controlled by a treasurer or cape merchant and by two clerks elected by the President and Council in the Colony. In fact, the only activity of the adventurers, so far as it is revealed in the extant documents, consisted in the choice in London of one or more groups of agents, called "companies," to manage the goods sent out and received and to look after the profits.<sup>b</sup> The undertakers were to have all lands with their resources

<sup>a</sup> For a reprint of the letters patent, see Brown, *Genesis*, I, 52-62, or Poore's *Constitutions*.

<sup>b</sup> *Articles, Instructions and Orders for the government of the Colonies*, November 20, 1606. Reprinted in Brown, *Genesis*, I, 64-75, from a manuscript record book in the register's office of Virginia. There is a manuscript copy in the Library of Congress, in the *Virginia Miscellaneous Records, 1606-1622*, pp. 25-33.





which lay within 50 miles of the plantation in any direction, together with the islands within 100 miles of the coast, and were privileged to inhabit and fortify the same according as the council for Virginia should direct. The right freely to transport subjects was granted the investors, while they were permitted customs free for seven years to export armor, provisions, and all necessities of life for the colonists. They could impose upon any subjects of the Crown, who were not adventurers, trafficking in those regions, a tax of 2½ per cent of the articles concerned, and upon foreigners twice that amount, and thus maintain a control of the trade for twenty-one years.

But the government of the colonies and of the territory of Virginia was reserved to the Crown through the council of thirteen for Virginia, which was to be appointed by the King and to reside in England. Instructions<sup>a</sup> were issued and signed by the royal hand, which outlined the form of administering affairs in the settlement and created a council of thirteen in the colony. They conferred upon it the right to coin money and to pass ordinances which should be valid till altered by the Crown, provided that they should be consonant with the laws of England. This council in Virginia was to choose its own president for one year. It could remove him or any member for just cause and fill the vacancies. All civil causes and all lesser criminal cases were to be decided by the president and council, the former having two votes in case of a tie. Cases of manslaughter and the more heinous crimes were to be tried before a jury and were punishable with death. To the president and council was reserved the right of pardon.

The council in England nominated to the Crown the persons to whom lands were to be granted by the King. It had, in fact, the supervision of affairs, appointed the first council in Virginia, issued orders for the conduct of the first expedition under Captain Newport,<sup>b</sup> and provided a paper of advice<sup>c</sup> as to the establishment of a fort and of a town.

It is in this latter document that the first indication of the real motive of the undertaking is found. The orders laid down were to "make choice" of the river "which bendeth most toward the North-West, for that way you shall soonest find the other sea," while the choice of a healthy location, wise intercourse with the natives, and the fortification and preparation of a single settlement were emphasized. The chief objects, however, were to plant in a place

<sup>a</sup> Printed in full, Brown, *Genesis*, I, 64-75.

<sup>b</sup> See *Certain Orders and Directions*, December 10, 1606. Manuscript in the Library of Congress, *Virginia Miscellaneous Records, 1606-1625*, pp. 19-23. Reprinted in Brown, *Genesis*, I, 75-79.

<sup>c</sup> See *Instructions by way of Advice*, December, 1606. Manuscript in the Library of Congress, *Virginia Miscellaneous Records, 1606-1625*, pp. 14-17. Reprinted in Brown, *Genesis*, I, 79-85.



which should be fitted "to receive the trade of all the countries about," to discover minerals, and to find the passage to the western sea.

The loss of the records, both of the council and of the "companies" for trade, covering this period, leaves, as the only source of information, both for affairs in England and in Virginia, the narratives of the early settlers. Of these the most important are the reports of Captain Newport, and the relations of John Smith, of Edward Maria Wingfield, and of George Percy.<sup>a</sup> The council had dispatched three expeditions, all under Captain Newport; one in December, 1606, in three ships with 120 emigrants; another in October, 1607, with two vessels and about the same number of passengers; and a third in August of 1608 with about 70 emigrants.

The reports of Newport, Percy, Wingfield, and Smith encouraged the managers of the enterprise to continue their efforts, but proved that a change in object as well as in policy would be necessary. From Newport came descriptions of the fruitfulness of the soil, of the quantities of fish and of timber, and of clay for making brick, and enumerations of the possible exports, comprising sturgeon, clapboard, wainscot, saxafrage, tobacco, dyes, furs, pitch, resin, turpentine, oils, wines, wood and soap ashes, iron, copper, pearls; but the reports as to the mines were vague. He declared that the country was rich in gold and copper, and took home with him earth to be assayed, while Smith, in *A True Relation*, states that he had been left to dig a rock which Captain Newport thought was a mine, but no mention of results is made.

The full description of the country by Newport and also by Captain John Smith gave the council a clear idea of its geography, as is indicated by the instructions to Sir Thomas Gates in 1609. But the expedition, which penetrated to a distance of 160 miles up the river, brought the explorers to hostile tribes and left the council still uncertain, though hopeful of the discovery of a passage to the south sea. Furthermore, Captain Newport positively stated that there could be no commerce with the Indians, and all evidence shows that the natives were to be a resource for the necessities of life rather than for the exchange of lucrative objects of trade. Hence it is that the broadside which was issued by the company in 1609,<sup>b</sup> as an incident of its

<sup>a</sup> See John Smith, *A True Relation*, 1608, reprinted in Arber, *Works of John Smith*, 1884; *Discourse of Virginia*, by Edward Maria Wingfield, printed in the *Archæologia Americana*, IV, 77-103; *Observations gathered out of a Discourse of the Plantation \* in Virginia \* 1606*, by George Percy, printed in Brown, *Genesis*, I, 152-168; and the following documents probably written by Captain Archer: *A Relation of the Discovery of Our River, from James Gate into the main: \* \* by Capt. Christopher Newport*, 1607, printed in *Archæologia Americana*, IV, 40-58; *The Description of the now-discovered river and country of Virginia*, printed in the *Archæologia Americana*, IV, 59-62; *A Brief Description of the People*, printed in *Archæologia Americana*, IV, 63-65.

<sup>b</sup> *Nova Britannia*, printed February 18, 1609. This document is reprinted in Force's *Tracts*, I, No. 6.



attempt to secure capital for the undertaking in its new form, emphasized the richness of the soil and the resources of the country—which in later years would yield abundant return—the value of the settlement as a market for English cloths, and the advantage to shipping and shipbuilding which would come from colonization.

But the effort to develop the resources of the country and to found a settlement for such purposes rather than for exploration required larger investments and more men. Then, too, the regulation of the affairs of the colony without any control from the council in England meant continued jealousies and quarrels among such a small number of colonists and under such unsettled conditions. According to Wingfield the provisions for defense seem to have been insufficient, the magazine was mismanaged, and the relations with the Indians were strained. To John Smith must be attributed the wisdom of foreseeing the necessity of strong support from England and of the establishment of permanent colonial settlements and the development of the country for self-support.<sup>a</sup>

#### THE CHANGE IN CHARACTER FROM 1606 TO 1609

The fact that the source of authority before 1609 was in the Crown is nowhere so clearly evidenced as in the records themselves. The fundamental documents emanated from the King and his Council or from the council for Virginia representing the royal authority, all instructions to officers bore the sign manual and all letters and reports from Captain Newport, from Edward-Maria Wingfield, and from his associates were addressed to the council for Virginia. Furthermore, the president and council appeared in the name of the Crown as the plaintiffs in a suit by which an attempt was made to enforce the contract with the master of the "Gift of God" for supplying provisions to the passengers in a voyage to North Virginia.<sup>b</sup> The direct relations of the planters to the Crown are similarly emphasized by two heretofore unpublished documents, which are in the Library of Congress, consisting of the oaths administered to the colonists and to the secretary of the colony.<sup>c</sup>

The commercial status of the undertaking is more difficult to determine than the political. That the company was organized for the purpose of exploration and trade has been proved, but whether the control of trade was vested in the council or in companies or groups of undertakers is uncertain. The exact relation of the council to the plantation and of the Crown to the enterprise must have been stated in the

<sup>a</sup> For a history of the organization of the company and of the founding of the colony, see Osgood, 1, Chs. i-iv.

<sup>b</sup> Bibliographical List of the Records of the Virginia Company, *post.*, p. 121, No. 7.

<sup>c</sup> List of Records, p. 121, Nos. 5, 6.



court book, in which were kept the records of the acts of the council and perhaps of the companies for the administration of trade. This book, covering the period from the 25th of January, 1606, to the 14th of February, 1615, was in the possession of the company as late as 1623, but unfortunately no trace of the book has yet been discovered and even its existence has hitherto been unknown.<sup>a</sup>

Whatever may have been the source of control, the narrations of Captain Percy, Edward Maria Wingfield, and Captain Newport indicate that the business of the company consisted chiefly in raising funds and equipping expeditions to be sent to Virginia under Captain Newport. This failure of the investment to bring in returns of gold and silver and of articles for trade, or to accomplish anything in the way of discovery of trade routes to the East Indies during the first three years, served to convince both King and undertakers that a change in method of control was essential. The document known as "Reasons against publishing the Kings title to Virginia. A justification for planting Virginia"<sup>b</sup> seems to show an agitation among the investors arising from fear lest the desire to placate Spain, or religious considerations, might lead the Crown to abandon the scheme. The arguments there adduced may well explain the readiness of the King to surrender not only the commercial and territorial control but also full rights of government to the corporate body of the Virginia company, and thus to avoid any rupture with Spain. Certain it is that the desire for more direct authority and for securing larger investments were the motives of the petitioners in asking for a new charter.

As a result of this movement the letters patent of 1609 were issued, transforming the undertakers into a body politic. In this case also the documents are especially characteristic of the organization. Whereas the Crown was formerly the source of all power, beginning with 1609 the council of the company, acting as a standing committee for the adventurers rather than in the name of the King, exercised the controlling authority. After the charter of 1612 had provided for more frequent meetings of the generality, the council was gradually superseded by special committees and the tendency arose to decide all matters of importance in the general quarter courts and to insist upon all communications being addressed to the company rather than to the council. The act of incorporation erected a commercial company and made it the overlord of a proprietary province. It at once strengthened its plantation as a center for traffic and established a system for joint management of land and trade to extend over a period of seven years, prom-

<sup>a</sup>When the Privy Council demanded the records of the company, a receipt bearing the date April 21, 1623, was given to the secretary of the company for the "several court books."<sup>7</sup> This document was discovered by the Editor among the Ferrar papers, Magdalene College, Cambridge, in December, 1903. See List of Records, p. 171, No. 479.

<sup>b</sup>This document was recently found by the Editor in the Bodleian Library. *Ibid.*, p. 121, No. 1.





ising dividends to the adventurer and support to the planter. The records of the corporation reveal as clearly as do its broadsides and pamphlets that it was a business venture. These records may be grouped into seven classes.<sup>a</sup>

### THE CLASSES OF RECORDS

I. The fundamental documents of the company were those by virtue of which it had its legal formation, and consisted of the letters patent, charters, and orders in council issued by the King and Privy Council.

II. The activity of the adventurers was recorded in the court books, which comprised the minutes of the transactions of the company. In those books were kept the discussions and decisions with regard to the plantation, the granting of land, and all financial policies and plans for developing the enterprise and increasing the income.

III. In carrying on its business the company gave commissions to the governors of the colony, issued regulations for the settlers, and, from time to time, sent instructions to the governor and council of the colony. It also granted lands and patents, entered into contracts, issued receipts, made pleas in court, and kept statements of accounts.

IV. From the colony itself came reports, declarations, letters, and complaints. They were an essential part of the records of the company and often determined its course of action.

V. To the public, for the purpose of inspiring confidence, securing adventurers, and maintaining the interest and support of its members, as well as of defending itself against the accusations of its enemies, the company issued advertisements, broadsides of its shipping investments, declarations, pamphlets, and sermons.

VI. A large part of the information which came to the company was derived from private correspondence between members of the company and individual planters. Furthermore, there was a gradual tendency to permit individuals or groups of individuals of the company to form stock companies for trade or plantation, and records of these transactions formed a valuable supplement to those of the company itself.

VII. To the student of history another group of supplementary material is of great value. It comes from the records of contemporary companies, corporations, and towns, as well as from the correspondence of officers of state or of other persons who were not directly concerned in the transactions of the Virginia Company.

<sup>a</sup>For the documents in these various classes, see the classifications by Roman numerals at the left of each entry under the "List of Records," *pass.*, pp. 121-205.



All of these records of the company for the period previous to 1616, so far as they were known to him, were collected and reprinted in full or cited, if already available in America, by Alexander Brown, in the year 1890.<sup>a</sup>

# I.—FUNDAMENTAL DOCUMENTS

As far as appears from the evidence of the extant documents, when by the charters of 1609 and 1612, James I. surrendered to the company full rights of trade, as well as territorial and governmental rights in Virginia he apparently lost all interest and part in the undertaking, and it was only when the plantation had developed into the colony, and when at the expiration of the privileges of free importation in 1619, the business of the corporation had become so good as to offer a prospect of revenue that the King in his council began to interfere in the affairs of the company.<sup>b</sup> In 1613, under the administration of Sir Thomas Smythe, the adventurers were compelled to appeal to the Crown because of the complications with France which arose from the expedition of Sir Samuel Argall along the northern coasts of America,<sup>c</sup> while a similar relation was brought about by the controversy with Spain with regard to the attack on Spanish vessels by the ship *Treasurer* in 1619.<sup>d</sup> In both instances the protection desired was granted. When the financial stringency forced the adventurers to great efforts in 1614, and they appealed unsuccessfully to Parliament for aid, the Privy Council attempted to arouse confidence in the undertaking throughout the country. It passed orders urging the city companies of London to invest sums in the Virginia lottery, and in the following year it addressed similar orders to the "Several Cities and Townes of the Kingdome," with special letters to the lieutenants of County Surrey.<sup>e</sup>

But the aid thus secured was not such as to draw upon the resources of the Crown, and the attempt of members of the company to gain a monopoly of the tobacco trade in 1616 met with the same opposition as had similar efforts on the part of the merchant adventurers in previous years. On the other hand the company was com-

<sup>a</sup>For the documents of the period from 1606-1609 not mentioned by Mr. Brown in his *Genesis of the United States*, most of which have recently been discovered, see List of the Records of the Virginia Company, *post*, pp. 121-125, Nos. 1-38.

<sup>b</sup>In March, 1619, Abraham and John Jacobs received a grant for the collection of customs or imports on tobacco. This became an important feature of the business of the company in its later procedure. See List of Records, pp. 127, 129, Nos. 53, 73.

<sup>c</sup>Brown, *Genesis*, II, 640-644.

<sup>d</sup>List of Records, p. 132, No. 102.

<sup>e</sup>Brown, *Genesis*, II, 676, 679, 685, 733, 760.

<sup>f</sup>List of Records, p. 126, No. 49.



pelled against its will to submit to the treatment of its plantation as a penal colony by James I in his spasmodic efforts to develop a policy which should save England from an overpopulation of vagabonds.<sup>a</sup>

With the exception of these unimportant relations with the Crown, the company seems to have conducted its business independently of royal aid or interference during the first decade of its existence as a corporate body.

## II.—THE COURT BOOK

It is therefore in the court book of the company and in its instructions, correspondence, and other records suggested under the preceding classifications II and III, that its activity and methods must be found. That court books were kept under the administration of Sir Thomas Smythe is known from the receipt in the Ferrar papers, already referred to. The first book extended from January 28, 1606, to February 14, 1615, and with it were "other perticuler writings belonging to the company." The second included the period between January 31, 1615, and July 28, 1619. What these books contained can only be surmised from the scope of the two later volumes, dated April 28, 1619, to May 22, 1622, and May 20, 1622, to April 2, 1623, the contemporary copies of which are now extant and in the Library of Congress, at Washington.<sup>b</sup> The contents of the "other perticuler writings," none of which are now known to be extant, are suggested by a memorandum of Sir Nathaniel Rich in a document among the Manchester papers. In attempting to prove the good done during Sir Thomas Smythe's administration Rich cites certain records as authority. The first one mentioned was a "booke of perticulers" containing the "Public workes; done in S<sup>r</sup> T. Smithes tyme", and showing "the plenty of Armes &c left in S<sup>r</sup> Th. Smithes tyme"; the second was a "pticular already deliuered to the Com<sup>r</sup>," in which appeared the "Staple Comodities raysed in S<sup>r</sup> T. Smithes tyme"; while the third formed a "colle<sup>c</sup> of the publick workes made by S<sup>r</sup> Sa. Argall w<sup>ch</sup> he [comenset]" and was entitled "The pticulars of the Boates". Rich mentions two documents contained in this volume. He states

"There is a series of 14 orders of the Privy Council for the transportation of prisoners to Virginia in the years 1617 and 1618 not hitherto noted. List of Records, pp. 121-131, Nos. 4, 41, 65, 90. The transportation thus effected is mentioned by Miss E. M. Leonard, *The Early History of the English Poor Relief*, pp. 229-230, n.

<sup>b</sup> This receipt covered these four volumes, "the other perticuler writings belonging to the company," and two volumes of the court book of the Somers Islands Company, December 3, 1613, to January 24, 1620, and February 7, 1620, to February 19, 1622. However, the second volume of the court book, which is now in the Library of Congress—the fourth volume here mentioned—was continued until June 19, 1624, after the return of the records to the company.



that pages "11, 12, 13, 14, 15, &c.," contain the "League of the Natives," and that on pages 51 to 59 was "Sir T. Dales lre." In his notes for discussion Rich also refers to "The Courte Bookes," and further declares that "Wroth remembers 4 warrants" by which lotteries were erected under the hands of the "Counsell of Virginia". In connection with the lottery he cites "th' Accounts" of Gabnell and declares that "He kept Tables".<sup>a</sup> Thus the discovery by the Editor of these two documents in these two similar collections belonging to the hostile factions has proved that the company possessed record books; but a knowledge of their contents must be gained from other sources.

To supply the loss of these documents of the company, both during the control of the council and after that control had passed into the hands of the company by virtue of the charter of 1612, there is a considerable mass of material, which affords a fair outline of the transactions of the company and the life of the colony. But much of this information is lacking in the completeness and authenticity which would have been supplied by the court book and the other records. The greatest loss is perhaps that of definite knowledge concerning the financial status of the company. The sums adventured by individuals and corporations is preserved in two alphabetical lists; but, so far as is known, only one of these lists is official, and that includes the names of the particular adventure about the year 1610.<sup>b</sup> The other is an unpublished list apparently both incomplete and unofficial, and was probably made somewhat later than 1618 at the order of the court, although the date 1618 has been assigned to it in the Manchester papers, where it is to be found.<sup>c</sup> From the records of the various London companies and from records of English towns, as also from adventures sealed to individuals by the Virginia Company, comes the most authentic information concerning the large sums invested during this decade. In a similar way the knowledge, otherwise to be found in the court book and "The pticulers of the Boates," concerning the ships dispatched and the sums expended for the equipment of planters, individuals, and companies, is scattering and indefinite. The broadsides issued are calls for adventurers, planters, and colonists, with the requirements or statements concerning the lottery schemes; but they do not furnish the wide information which is found in those of the later period. So far as revenue is concerned, there was probably little except that which came from new adventurers

<sup>a</sup>This paper is evidently a series of rough notes of heads and references to prove charges of mismanagement by the Sandys faction. It is in the handwriting of Sir X. Rich. List of Records, p. 167, No. 438.

<sup>b</sup>Brown, *Gems*, I, 465-469.

<sup>c</sup>For an act providing for such a compilation see the record of the court, Dec. 15, 1619.

<sup>d</sup>List of Records, p. 127, No. 58.





and the lotteries, but we have no way of knowing even that resource, while our knowledge of the income from tobacco and commodities brought from Virginia is derived from three or four scattering receipts only, found mostly among the papers of the Earl of De La Warr and of Lord Sackville.<sup>a</sup>

Even our knowledge as to the economic condition of the colony is most indefinite and comes only from printed pamphlets issued by the company. Judging from the sources of information in the later period, this uncertainty is due to the disappearance of the letters themselves, since, after 1619, the published relations of individual planters, the declarations by the company, and even the records of the court books are all more general in character than the letters which were sent from the colony to the company. Furthermore, in the later period the daily nets of the colonists and their needs, as reported from time to time by returning ships, afforded the adventurers a body of information concerning the social condition of the colony which in form and accuracy left little to be desired. After the time of Captain John Smith not much was accurately known of the colony until the year 1617, when Captain John Rolfe and Ralph Hamor supplied statistics as to the numbers, condition, settlements, and resources of the colony as it then was.

The individual enterprises of this decade in the life of the company are altogether unknown, except from a few contracts for shipping found here and there. Such movements must at least have been noted in the court book. Of the first "hundred," established in 1618, nothing is recorded except the single report, heretofore unknown,<sup>b</sup> of a meeting of the committee for Smythe Hundred. But the greatest loss which we suffer through the disappearance of the court book is that of material which should throw light on the aims, motives, and unsuccessful efforts of the company and on the struggles and difficulties through which it passed. For example, there is a single reference to an attempt to found a college, but no information whatever on the subject. The factions which developed and which resulted finally in the dissolution of the company evidently existed in this period, for a letter from Chamberlain to Carleton, dated May 8, 1619, in which he speaks of the failure to elect Sir Thomas Smythe as treasurer of the Virginia Company as having been "somewhat bettered at a later meeting of the Summers Island Company by his choice as treasurer of that company," proves that the change was due to factional differences, although the extant court books open with the refusal of Sir Thomas Smythe to continue as treasurer. Similarly, the choice of officers for the company, the votes received by each candidate, the appointments to positions in the colony,

<sup>a</sup> List of Records, Nos. 59, 60. Also Brown, *op. cit.*, II, 772.

<sup>b</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 76. This is among the Ferrar papers of Magdalene College, Cambridge.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 108.



the petitions to the company and its action thereupon, and numerous other acts, revealing the relations and attitude of the individual members, are all unknown.<sup>a</sup>

#### III. DOCUMENTS ISSUED BY THE COMPANY

Of the official documents issued by the company during the decade from 1609 to 1619 the most important have been unknown up to this time. They include the first instructions ever given to a governor of a colony by an English administrative body, and the records of the first suits entered by the company in chancery for the purpose of enforcing the payments of sums adventured in the company and of securing a part of the income from the lottery, which the company claimed had been withheld by the agent, William Leyeson.<sup>b</sup>

The knowledge which the administrators of the affairs of the company had gained from the early settlers, and their grasp of the necessities for exploration, for trade, and for the conduct of affairs in the plantation, has hitherto been a matter of surmise based on the relations of the planters. From the "Instructions, orders, and constitutions to Sir Thomas Gates,"<sup>c</sup> in May, 1609, and a similar document given to "Sir Thos. West Knight LocLawarr"<sup>d</sup> in May, 1609 or 1610 comes a revelation of the motives of the adventurers, as well as of the policy adopted and of the methods outlined for the prosecution of their efforts. These instructions to Gates and De La Warr afforded the authority for the termination of the previous government in Virginia, the stated ideas of the company as to locations for settlements, forts, and magazines, and concerning journeys inland. It also included an interesting reference to Raleigh's colonists. The general policy in administering the affairs of the colonists and the detailed orders as to the relations with the Indians, as far as they concern guards, trade, and treaties, and the daily life of the inhabitants, indicate a definiteness in the control of the company which formerly was not understood. In such a revelation of the knowledge of the country and of the natives there is a

<sup>a</sup>Scattering information of such a character concerning this period appears in the discussions and quarrels recorded in the later court books.

<sup>b</sup>List of Records, pp. 123-124, Nos. 20, 21, 22, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 31.

There are three cases recorded in the chancery proceedings in which the company attempted to enforce the payment of adventured sums. The bill of complaint is identical in each case, with the exception of the names of the defendant and the sums they underwrote. The bill, dated April 28, 1613, against Sir Henry Neville, Sir Henry Carye, and eighteen others is printed in Brown's *Genesis of the United States*, II, pp. 623-631, from a copy found among the Smyth or Nibley papers. It differs slightly in orthography only from the original record. The five recorded answers supply even more valuable information than the bills of complaints.

<sup>c</sup>This manuscript is in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. *Ashmoleana Manuscripts*, 1147, folios 175-190. It was discovered by the Editor in October, 1903. See also List of Records, p. 122, No. 10.

<sup>d</sup>*Ashmoleana Manuscripts*, 1147, folios 191-205. See also List of Records, p. 122, No. 11.



basis for belief that the affairs of the company were managed and its records were kept in a systematic and business-like way.<sup>a</sup>

The company had become convinced that the policy of John Smith was a wise one, and hence it ordered that a number of plantations should be settled and that efforts should be immediately directed to building healthful and sufficient houses and to planting widely enough for the self-support of the community. Here was the germ which was to develop into the colony, but the plan was as yet by no means so far-reaching. A common store, a common magazine, common refectories, labor by groups with a superintendent for each five or six persons, the prohibition of trade with the Indians except through the truck merchant were economic methods which looked to the gain of the adventurer in London rather than to the development of a colonial settlement. When the settlers had become self-supporting and capable of defense, then measures were to be taken to provide returns, so "that our fleets come not home empty." Discovery of the seas and of royal mines, exchange of commodities, the exaction of tribute, and the development of the resources of the country for the purpose of securing "wines, pitche, Tarre, sope-ashes, Steele, Iron, Pipestaues, hempe, flaxe," silk grass, fishing for pearls, cod, and sturgeon were to be the sources of revenue. The instructions placed authority implicitly in the hands of the governor, who was expected to hear, but not necessarily to heed, the advice of the council and to judge according to "naturall right and equity then vpon the nicenes of the lawe."

The agents of the corporation—the governor and his council in Virginia—received their authorization for the exercise of judicial as well as legislative powers through a commission. The one issued to Sir Thomas Gates is lost, but doubtless is as similar to that given to Lord La Warr<sup>b</sup> as are his instructions. With the exception of a set of "Instructions for such things as are to be sente from Virginia, 1610,"<sup>c</sup> these orders and commissions are the only documents which show anything of the direct authority exercised by the company over affairs in the plantation until the issue of the "Great Charter of privileges, orders, and Lawes" in November, 1618.<sup>d</sup>

Otherwise, the whole course of the activity of the company under Sir Thomas Smythe was in strong contrast with the work of Sir Edwin Sandys. It was a con-

<sup>a</sup> Care on the part of the company is also seen in the general instructions of 1609 to the lieutenant-governor of Virginia, which are known only through a copy of the sixth article, preserved in the papers of the Marquis of Lansdowne. *Ibid.*, No. 9.

<sup>b</sup> The commission bears the date February 28, 1610. It is printed in full in Brown, *Genesis*, I, 376-384.

<sup>c</sup> Printed in full in Brown, *Genesis*, I, 384-386.

<sup>d</sup> *Post*, p. 34. This set of instructions to Governor George Yeardley, although given late in 1618, belongs both in spirit and effect to the period of the Sandys-Scotthampton administration.



tinual struggle to arouse such interest in the scheme as would result in investment. The problem of marketing the products of the colony, which concerned the later company, did not arise until toward the close of the period, when a single unsuccessful effort was made to gain a monopoly of the sale of tobacco. In order to increase the capital stock, the company made personal appeals and issued printed statements and descriptions which it scattered broadly. The story is told in the lists of adventurers cited above, in the earnest endeavors to secure new planters and new adventures from individual town and guild, in the efforts to enforce the payment of sums already adventured, in a few receipts concerning tobacco, in the lottery schemes, which were legalized by the charter of 1612, and in printed broadsides and declarations. Thus the sums adventured by individuals, by the various London companies, and by the towns of England are given in a series of requests for adventure and in bills of adventure<sup>a</sup> issued by the company and found in the records of those companies and towns<sup>b</sup> as also in private collections. The chancery proceedings, in three suits, state that the company attempted to secure an adventure of £18,000 and the equipment of 600 men during the year 1611, and the failure to accomplish its purpose was set forth by the defendants as a reason for refusing to pay the sums adventured. Incidentally there was mentioned an income in the year 1613 of £8,000 from the lottery, of £2,000 from the sale of the Somers Islands, and of £600 or £800 from the disposal of the ship *De La Warr*.<sup>c</sup> However, with the exception of an unpublished letter from Sandys to the mayor of Sandwich<sup>d</sup> concerning the adventure by that town, in which he inclosed a list of the subscribers to that particular adventure, with the sums set down by each, the official records reveal but little as to the sums which must have been received by the company.

In a similar manner there are unauthentic records of economic value concerning the lotteries and the importation of tobacco. Of the latter a few receipts and memoranda among the papers of Lord Sackville<sup>e</sup> and the Earl De La Warr<sup>f</sup> are positively

<sup>a</sup>For the text of these adventures, see Brown, *Genesis*, I, 238, 252-3, 308, 391-2 (has signature of secretary and seal of company), 452-3, 453-4, 461-2, 463-5; II, 496 (signature and seal), 553. For two not yet published see List of Records, pp. 122, 123, Nos. 16, 17, 23.

<sup>b</sup>For this series of about 30 records see Brown, *Genesis*, I, 254, 257, 257-8, 277, 277-8, 278, 280-2, 291, 292-3, 302-3, 304-7, 308-10, 388-9, 390, 344; II, 558-9, 560, 561, 592, 686-8, 690-1, 708-9, 757. Also List of Records, p. 122, No. 15.

<sup>c</sup>*Ibid.*, Nos. 21, 22, 25, 27, 31.

<sup>d</sup>Printed in Brown, *Genesis*, I, 461-2, 463-5.

<sup>e</sup>The list is printed in full in Brown, *Genesis*, I, 465-9.

<sup>f</sup>List of Records, p. 127, No. 59.

<sup>g</sup>*Ibid.*, No. 35, 60, and Brown, *Genesis*, II, 772. See also reference to payments for tobacco sent to Virginia in the List of Records, p. 122, No. 13.





all there is in existence relating to the origin of a trade which was estimated in 1619 to be worth £100,000. Of the former, there is a "Declaration for the Lottery," published in 1615 by the company, and an order of the Privy Council, together with letters urging the towns of the Kingdom to adventure in this the second great lottery of the company.<sup>a</sup> A letter from the governor of the Virginia Company to the mayor and aldermen of Ipswich<sup>b</sup> is to the same effect, but none of these documents tell of the income therefrom. The only record which will give an idea of the value of the first lottery is in the chancery proceedings, and relates to a suit of the company with William Leveson to secure moneys from the lottery,<sup>c</sup> in which the sum received in 1613 is here stated to have been £2,793 and 10 shillings. The answer of Leveson is of further interest in that it alone tells of the methods by which the business was conducted and of the house built for the lottery west of St. Paul's Church.

#### V.—PUBLICATIONS OF THE COMPANY<sup>d</sup>

The struggle for capital and for settlers before 1616 is most apparent from the advertisements that were issued. The broadsides of the years 1609, 1610, and 1611 are printed as official declarations of an intention on the part of the company to send voyages to Virginia, and contain the necessary information as to the classes of emigrants wanted—artificers only—and the conditions and rewards for emigration. The broadside of February, 1611, is of most value, in that the classes of emigrants with the numbers of each desired are specified, while that of 1610 is a defense against the slander of recently returned colonists, and emphasizes the former need of artificers as colonists.<sup>e</sup> The broadsides of 1613 and 1615 concern the drawing of the lotteries, the latter declaring in a general way the prosperous condition of the country and announcing the prizes and rewards, thus affording some conception of the sums received from such an enterprise.<sup>f</sup> The publications of the year 1616 disclose, as well as assert, the prosperity of the settlement and the assurance of its success, though giving no statistical information. That of April arranges for the first division of lands among old adventurers and promises the same to new adven-

<sup>a</sup> Brown, *Genesis*, II, 760-766. For unpublished letters, see List of Records, p. 124, Nos. 32, 33, 34.

<sup>b</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 71.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 28.

<sup>d</sup> Because of the close relation of the publications of the company to the documents issued by the company, the discussion of Class V precedes that of Class IV.

<sup>e</sup> These are all reprinted in Brown, *Genesis*, I, (1) 248-249, (2) 351-356, (3) 439, (4) 445, (5) 469-470.

<sup>f</sup> Brown, *Genesis*, I, 608, 761-765.



turers, declaring the intention to send a new governor and surveyors to the colony for the purpose, while that of the winter of the same year announces that any settlers may return to England who will.<sup>a</sup>

In addition to the advertisements for investment and adventure, both of person and of money, the company put forth a series of publications, consisting of four sermons preached before the company at stated intervals, intended to arouse both interest and confidence in their undertaking. These afford but little if any definite information, but reveal the spirit of the times, as also the lines of criticism and resistance which the company had continually to meet.<sup>b</sup>

But of far greater importance to a comprehension of the attitude of the company, and especially of the progress of the plantation, are the declarations concerning the colony, which were published by the company.<sup>c</sup> They are nine in number, and bear the following titles and dates:

- (1) *Nova Britannia*. London, 1609.
- (2) *Virginia richly valued*. London, April 15, 1609.
- (3) *A True and sincere declaration of the purpose and ends of the Plantation*, "by the authority of the Governor and Councillors of the Plantation." London, 1610. [December 14, 1609.]
- (4) *News from Virginia*—a poem. 1610.
- (5) *A True declaration of the estate of the colony of Virginia*, by the order of the "Councell of Virginia." London, 1610.
- (6) *De La Warr's Relation*. London, July 6, 1611, with *Crashaw's Epistle Dedicatorie* as a preface.
- (7) *The New Life of Virginia—second part of Nova Britannia*, by "the Councell of Virginia." London, May 1, 1612.
- (8) *Good News from Virginia*, by Whittaker. London, 1613.
- (9) *A booke called an narracion of the present State of Virginia by Ralph Hamner*. London, 1615.

The documents published in 1609 and also the poem of 1610 were efforts on the part of the company to defend itself against charges of failure in earlier years and to reveal the advantages which were promised under the new system of government. This is distinctly the tone and motive of the *Nova Britannia*, in which appear argu-

<sup>a</sup> Brown, *Genesis*, I, 774-779, 797-799.

<sup>b</sup> Brown, *Genesis*, I, (1) 282; (2) 293; (3) 312-316; (4) 360-373. A fourth sermon preached by Richard Crakanthorpe, March 24, 1608-9, on the anniversary of the accession of James I, has favorable references to the project. See Brown, *Genesis*, I, 255-256.

<sup>c</sup> Brown either reprints all of these or cites the reference. *Genesis*, I, (1) 241-243; (2) 279-280; (3) 337-353; (4) 420-426; (5) 427-428; (6) 477-478; II, (7) 558-559; (7) 577-588, 611-620; (9) 746-747.



ments in favor of the colony, and the statements of the plans, resources, and needs of the colony, together with an outline of the government which was now to be administered.

A *True and sincere declaration* farther explains the unsatisfactory condition of the colony by reference to the incompetence of previous governors, furnishing perhaps the best historical narrative which was issued by the company during the first period of the plantation. It also holds out the promise of improved conditions under Gates and De La Warr, who are to be shortly sent to Virginia with a complete outfit of men and provisions. The second document describes the southern part of the country and cites the advantages of Florida as evidence of the opportunities in Virginia. After the time of De La Warr the published accounts of the plans, movements, and successes of the colonists became more complete. While the statements of De La Warr in his *Relation* are a bare outline of the conditions as he found them and the improvements in trade and discovery to which Captain Argall had contributed, together with his lordship's plans for the future, it is of value as forming, with Hamor's narrative four years later, a surprisingly accurate and satisfactory treatment of the development in the colony during those years.

Hamor gives a clear statement of the methods and success of Captain Dale in his relations with the Indians, of his organization and reform of the colony, and of his establishment of order therein, and reveals clearly the state of affairs on the arrival of Gates, the cause of the failure heretofore, and the details of the building of the successive towns, with descriptions and statistics for each. He gives also an historical narrative of the relations with the various Indian tribes and his knowledge and statements concerning the resources of the country are equally satisfactory. While Whittaker's *Good News from Virginia* and *The New Life of Virginia* are of value as corroborative evidence, they add but little to the knowledge of conditions or resources, and evidently were written more in the spirit of the poem of 1610, being intended to inspire confidence in the management of the colony, in the new system, and in the officers installed, as well as to arouse enthusiasm in the project.

It is evident that these publications are of more direct value in the study of the progress of the colony and tell at first hand but little more than the methods employed by the company to gain its end, but, together with the other reports from the colony which are preserved in manuscript form, they to an extent supply what has been lost by the disappearance of the court book. They prove that there was a gradual change in the motive and means of the company, due entirely to the exigencies of the case. The failure to discover precious metals forced the



company to concern itself with the development of the resources of the country and with the production of staple articles which were needed in England. Then, too, the first written laws promulgated by Gates, De La Warr, and Dale in 1610-1612, martial in form and harsh in character, reveal the type of the plantation which the company now proposed;<sup>a</sup> the freedom of the individual was to be reduced to a minimum, all labor was to be regulated as if it were a military discipline and the produce was to belong to the common store. Thus the evils of the early settlement were to be avoided. But of necessity this plan was temporary. Argall, like Smith, was a good colonizer. The explorations of Smith and his trade with the Indians, together with the order and prosperity which were brought by Dale, resulted in the founding of various settlements, such as Henrico and others farther south, which became self-supporting and independent of the "supplies" from England. This meant that the company was to be forced to assume a different attitude toward the colony: that the common labor, common store, and common trade must be abandoned. By 1614 private lands had been given to a few inhabitants, every family had been assured of a house of four rooms, rent free, for one year, and women had been sent to the colony to aid in keeping the settlers contented and permanent.

Whether the company made any resistance to this development within the settlement, by which the adventurer in London must share the profit with the planter, will only be known when the court book shall have been discovered, but it is certain that by 1616 the point of view of the leaders of the company had changed. They had then come to realize that they were to be the middlemen for the marketing of the produce of the planters. This is proved by the movement in 1616 for the monopoly of the importation of the only lucrative staple, tobacco. Again, in 1619, when the time for free importation from the plantation had expired, they most eagerly sought an adjustment with the Crown, although, in 1611, Sir Edwin Sandys, by this time the leading spirit in the company, had been the chairman in the House committee which reported against monopolies.

To such an extent had the colony now grown that the instructions given to Sir George Yeardley in November, 1618, called "The Great Charter of privileges, orders, and Lawes," recognized the necessity for local government. They provided for two houses, the "Council of State," to be chosen by the company in its quarter court, and the general assembly, to consist "of the Council of State and two Burgesses

<sup>a</sup>*For the Colony of Virginia Britannia, Lawes Divine, Morall and Martiall, &c.*, entered for publication on December 13, 1611, is a code first established by Sir Thomas Gates, May 24, 1610, approved by the lord governor, June 12, 1610, and exemplified and enlarged by Sir Thomas Dale, June 22, 1611. They are reprinted in Force, *Tracts*, Vol. III.





chosen out of each Town Hundred or other particular Plantation." <sup>a</sup> The great difference between this act of the company and that of nine years before, when the instructions to Gates were issued and the laws of Dale were approved, is apparent. Whether it was due entirely to the necessities arising from the changed conditions in the colony heretofore noted or to the abuse of power by Samuel Argall, from 1616 to 1619, is uncertain. <sup>b</sup> Whether it was but a reflection of the growing popular sentiment within the company by which the generality exercised the powers of administration or whether it was due to the influence of the "opposition" in parliament can not be settled without fuller records than are at present extant.

#### IV.—LETTERS FROM THE PLANTERS AND RECORDS OF THE COLONY

The printed reports from the colonists and the printed declarations of the company were of course based on the letters from the planters and on those from the governor and council of Virginia to the Virginia Company. There were also letters from individuals in the colony to officers of the company or to other adventurers in England. They may perhaps reveal more clearly the condition of affairs in the colony and the influences which moved the company in its change of policy, since they do not attempt to conceal, excuse, or palliate any of the circumstances. Six of these narrate the story of the voyage of Gates and Somers, the misery in the plantation on the arrival of Gates and of De La Warr in 1610, and the steps that were taken to improve conditions. <sup>c</sup> Through other letters from the colony the company gained its knowledge respecting voyages to Virginia, progress and order in the colony, and the building of Jamestown, <sup>d</sup> especially under Sir Thomas Dale, and as to the prosperity of the settlers. Dale in 1611, outlined his plans and his achievements, urged the sending of 2,000 men, and suggested that the difficulty of securing planters might be overcome by making the settlement a penal colony. In 1615, 1616, and 1617 the company received reassurances from Dale, Hamor, and Rolfe of the prosperity of the colony; but the publications of the company and the letters from the colony from 1615 to 1618 were

<sup>a</sup> List of Records, p. 129, No. 72.

<sup>b</sup> There are extracts from two letters dealing with the alleged misappropriations and abuse of power by Captain Argall, deputy governor from May, 1617, to April 20, 1619. One of these was addressed to Captain Argall and bears the date August 22, 1618; the other to Lord De La Warr, August 23, 1618. They are preserved in the court book of the company under the date of June 19, 1622. See also *Ibid.*, Nos. 82, 83.

<sup>c</sup> These letters were from the governor and council, July 7, 1610; from John Radcliffe, October 4, 1609; Gabriel Archer, August 31, 1609, and from Captain Somers and Lord La Warr, August, 1610, to the Earl of Salisbury; and from William Strachey in *A True Report*, July 15, 1610. They are reprinted in Brown, *Genesis*, I, 328-332, 400-402, 402-413, 416-417.

<sup>d</sup> See Strachey, *A True Report*, in Purchas, *His Pilgrimes*, IV, pp. 1734-1756.



either very few in number, or have not been preserved. These were the years of the excessive abuses in the colony under Sir Samuel Argall.<sup>a</sup>

The only evidence of records kept by the colonists is an abstract of "A Register book during the Gofin' of Sam<sup>l</sup> Argall Esq<sup>r</sup> admiral, and for y<sup>e</sup> time p<sup>re</sup>sent, principal Gov<sup>r</sup> of Virg<sup>a</sup>" in the year 1618. This abstract was probably made in 1730 under the direction of R. Hickman, deputy clerk of the general court of Virginia at that time, and has heretofore been unnoticed. From it comes a knowledge of correspondence between the governor and Bermuda Hundred and Kieoughtan, and between the governor and the company in London. A complaint of the largeness of privilege given to Captain Martin in his grant is significant because of the long contest during later years, between the company and Captain Martin over this patent. There are, too, a number of commissions to officers for trade and for command, and several warrants, edicts, and proclamations. These are very similar in character to those issued by the governor and council in 1623, and reveal the fact that methods of government had not altered materially, though the source of authority had been changed by the great charter of 1618. The severity of penalty and the threats of reduction to slavery for offense are perhaps the features most characteristic of the period.<sup>b</sup>

#### VI.—PRIVATE PAPERS OF ADVENTURERS

While the company probably did not officially use the private correspondence received from the colony by individual adventurers, it doubtless profited by the information which it contained. Thus, the relation of John Rolfe,<sup>c</sup> addressed to Lord Rich and the King in 1616, ranked in value with the descriptions of Ralph Hamor, for it discussed the water supply of the colony, its food, clothing, houses, and government, and gave statistical information as to the various towns, their location, the number of their inhabitants, and their officers. There are at least six other letters extant, similar in character, though of less value.<sup>d</sup>

But another series of private papers partakes most strongly of the nature of documents of the company. These are the contracts and correspondence relating

<sup>a</sup> For the log book of Argall and for these letters from Spelman, Dale, Argall, and Rolfe, see Brown, *Genesis*, I, 428-439, 483-488, 488-494, 501-508; II, 639-649; *Virginia Magazine of History*, IV, 28, 29; X, 134-138. Also noted in the List of Records *post*, p. 125, Nos. 39, 40.

<sup>b</sup> For full citation of these abstracts of about twenty documents, see *Ibid.*, Nos. 40, 42-48, 50-52, 55-57, 64, 65, 67, 74, 75.

<sup>c</sup> Reprinted in the *Virginia Historical Register*, I.

<sup>d</sup> (1) Sir Samuel Argall to Nicholas Hawes, June, 1613; (2) Whitaker to Crashaw, August 9, 1611; (3) Percy to Northumberland, August 17, 1611; (4) Dale to Winwood, June 3, 1616; (5) Dale to D. M., June 18, 1614; (6) Whitaker to Master G., June 18, 1614. See Brown, *Genesis*, I, (1) 640-644; (2) 497-500; (3) 500-501; II, (4) 780-782; (5) 747; (6) 747.



to individual adventures to Virginia or to groups of adventurers. They indicate a tendency in the company to grant private monopolies and to encourage private settlements—measures which indicate the growing importance of the undertaking and the development of individual trade. Only one series of documents relating to individual adventures is extant, those by which Lord Zouch's investment in Virginia was secured to him. His contracts were made in May, 1618, with John Bargrave and James Brett. There is also his warrant to John Fenner to pass to Virginia and trade with the colony and the savages in his pinnace *Silver Falcon*, in February, 1618-19.<sup>a</sup>

The other series of documents, which illustrate the legal forms and methods of the company, as also the way in which the first plantations were undertaken by private means, concern Smythe's Hundred and Berkeley Hundred. Among the Ferrar papers are the minutes of the meeting of the committee for Smythe's Hundred on May 8, 1618,<sup>b</sup> the first record concerning the hundred, which provides for the sending out and equipment of thirty-five men at an expense of £657 9s. 4d.

#### VII.—SUPPLEMENTARY CONTEMPORARY CORRESPONDENCE AND RECORDS

In addition to the documents which are either official records or similar to such records in character, there is a large amount of correspondence between officers of state in England and other individuals which by its reference throws light on the affairs of the company or gives additional or corroborative data. All of this which is earlier in date than 1616 has been published by Alexander Brown.

There are seven letters, the dates of which fall between 1616 and 1619, that are of the same character; but they add nothing in fact to the other documents, although two of them reveal the measures taken even at this early date to impress youths and maidens for Virginia and to send reprieved prisoners to the colony.<sup>c</sup> Of the documents of this character, which are given by Brown, perhaps the correspondence between the Spanish ambassador in London and the King of Spain is the most valuable, not in the trustworthiness of the data—though much of it confirms other sources—but in the revelation it contains of the part that Spanish relations played in the development of the company and especially in its decline during the following decade, while its reference to prevalent rumors, reports, and sentiment are extremely illuminating. There are thirty-seven of these documents in all, including the correspondence concerning the Spanish ship *Chaloner*. The Chamberlain-Carleton, Digby-Salisbury, Cottington-Salisbury, and Lee-Wilson correspondence add occa-

<sup>a</sup> For these documents see List of Records, p. 129, Nos. 77, 82, 98, 99.

<sup>b</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 76.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, Nos. 84, 85, 88, 89, 96.



sional data and serve to fix dates and facts which are known from other sources.<sup>a</sup> Of similar value are the chronicles of Howes, Abbot's Geography, Smith's Map of England and his General History, the Commons Journal, the writings of Sir Ferdinando Gorges, and other material which emanated from the Plymouth adventurers.<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>See Brown, *Genesis*, "Table of Contents."





### 3. The Collections of Documents, 1616-1624

#### GENERAL CHARACTER OF THE RECORDS

The character of the documents of the company after 1619 is fundamentally the same as in the preceding decade. Virginia was still a proprietary province with a commercial company as an overlord, and therefore the company was still the immediate source of all government in the colony. To it came all appeals from colonial authorities; it exercised control over all commerce, both from and to Virginia; it granted all land and all privileges. Although the number of documents emanating from the Crown<sup>a</sup>—that is, of the first class—is large, they are rather an indication of the increasing wealth and importance of the company, than of royal interference. They concern the regulation of trade, complain of the abuse of power by the company, or provide for the investigation of its acts rather than assume any authority in the direct administration of its affairs. In them interference in the management is foreshadowed, but it is not until the dissolution of the company that the Crown again becomes the proprietor.

The mass of materials which form the records for this period is much greater than in the earlier decade. This is due on the one hand to their preservation in two or three collections, and on the other especially to the vast growth of business in the company and the rapid development from a colony for exploitation into a colony for settlement. Thus the minutes of the company, forming the second class of documents, show that it conducted a larger amount of business than any other proprietary company.<sup>b</sup> These minutes comprise two large volumes of the court book, and fill 741 manuscript pages.<sup>c</sup> In the third class there are nine letters from the company to the governor and council in the colony, and twelve from the latter body to the company, in addition to a large number of receipts, commissions, instructions, and laws.<sup>d</sup> A mass of material belonging distinctly to the plantation serves as a part of the records of the

<sup>a</sup>See documents under Class I in the List of Records.

<sup>b</sup>For this statement, as also for a full understanding of the character of this company, see Osgood, *The American Colonies in the Seventeenth Century*, I, 61.

<sup>c</sup>Grouped under Class II in the List of Records.

<sup>d</sup>*Ibid.*, Class III.



company and at the same time furnishes the story of the beginning of the political unity of the colony. This group consists of the "court booke" of the council of the colony during the last year of the authority of the company, covering about 65 pages; 54 commissions, orders, proclamations, and warrants to subordinates in the colony issued by the governor and council in Virginia, and 35 petitions to the same body from the members of the colony.<sup>a</sup> The publications of the company for this final period of its existence number 3 large broadsides, 11 declarations containing 168 printed pages, and 4 sermons and treatises made up of 150 pages.<sup>b</sup> The supplementary official material found in the correspondence between individuals of the company and of the colony or between members of the company in England, in addition to the records of the private companies within the larger body, includes many documents and memoranda.<sup>c</sup> Sixty-six of these are preserved in the Manchester papers, while 78 are from the Ferrar papers, which are now first made known and published. The unofficial material, consisting of records of other companies, of towns, and of correspondence touching on the affairs of the company or colony, numbers about 40 documents.<sup>d</sup>

The relative value of the various classes of the records for this period has been altered by the preservation of the court book which has made the other material supplementary, or even subsidiary, with the exception of the correspondence; for in it is either recorded or summarized the information which the company had received from all other sources, or which it imparted to individuals or to the public by other means. But the fact that the other records are supplementary does not decrease their value, for they often furnish the data which are the basis of the acts and conclusions of the company, while some of them also reveal the legal or political processes of the company, of the colony, of the courts, or of the sovereign authority, and others are of great value in the light which they throw on the dissenting party within the company.

The subject-matter of the court book, as well as the character and contents of the various documents, proves the changed condition which the increase of business had brought about, since a large proportion of the records deal with the founding and conducting of private enterprises, and many of them are really documents of a private nature. It is apparent that the company still looked upon the colony as a source of income for the investors, but that the ulterior object

<sup>a</sup> Grouped under Class IV in the List of Records. These papers are all in the Library of Congress.

<sup>b</sup> *Ibid.*, Class V.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, Class VI.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.*, Class VII.



had become the development of the resources of Virginia instead of the production of wealth through mines and the opening of new trade routes. As a result of this change in commercial object had come the need of larger, more numerous, and more scattered settlements in the colony, and of greater co-operation on the part of the settlers, although it may well be claimed that the latter necessity had been urged upon the leaders by the mismanagement of Captain Argall during the three years previous to the change in administration. In order to increase the number of planters, concessions of privilege had been made to private parties or groups as early as 1618, since such investments were doubtless easier to secure when the adventure was under the immediate control of the undertaker. Similarly, for the purpose of stimulating capital and gaining the co-operation of the planters, the division of land, promised in 1609, was proclaimed in 1616. Free tenancy was now guaranteed to all individuals, even to indentured servants, at the expiration of seven years. The organization of joint stock companies for the management of trade, which supplanted the magazine, was a movement toward private enterprise. Hence it is that these subjects, together with those which concern the importation and sale of tobacco, occupy the greater part of the court book, and must have consumed most of the attention of the corporation. The burden of discussion in the courts concerned the best means of marketing the products, whereas in the earlier decade it must have related to the increase of capital. The records of the colony were no longer simple reports to the company and instructions from the proprietor, but assumed the character of political documents, since liberty of land and trade, and the creation of numerous plantations and scattered settlements resulted in the growth of "political conditions and forces side by side with the commercial and economic." The minutes of the colonial legislative assembly, the records of the colonial court, the petitions to the governor and council, and the commissions and orders granted by that body are all distinctively new features in the records. Here is evidence of the creation of the colony, with its body of free citizens, out of the plantation, with its body of half-servile laborers.

### THE JEFFERSON LIBRARY IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

The records of the company under the administration of Sir Edwin Sandys and the Earl of Southampton, or the copies of them so far as extant, are to-day scattered among many public and private collections both in England and in America. The Library of Congress at Washington possesses by far the largest and most important collection in this country. It contains the contemporary certified copy of the court book from 1619 to 1624, as well as a mass of original correspondence, or contemporary copies of the same, between the company and the council in Virginia.



It also includes many original records of the colony, many eighteenth century transcripts of the original commissions, patents, and other records, and many recent transcripts and photographs of documents in the collections of England.

The eighteenth century transcripts and the original documents and contemporary copies came to the Library of Congress from Thomas Jefferson's collection in two different groups: the first in 1815, when his library, purchased "in a lump as it stood on the catalogue,"<sup>a</sup> was secured by Congress for the sum of \$23,950; the second was secured when the books of Mr. Jefferson were sold at auction subsequent to his death in 1826. The catalogue of the auction sale classified those acquired by the Library of Congress at the latter date under two numbers as follows:<sup>b</sup>

"No. 121. Records of the Virginia Company, 2 vols., fol. MS. (the authentic copy mentioned in Stith's History).

"No. 122. Old Records of Virginia, 4 vols. fol. MS. viz:

"A. Letters, proclamations in 1622-23, and correspondence 1625.

(42) Transactions in council and assembly, their petition and his majesty's answer.<sup>c</sup>

"B. (9). Orders from Feb. 1622 to Nov. 1627.<sup>d</sup>

"C. (32) A. Foreign business and Inquisitions from 1665 to 1676.

Transactions of the council from Dec. 9, 1698, to May 20, 1700."<sup>e</sup>

The volumes of Jefferson manuscripts relating to the company, which became the property of the Government in 1815, were as follows:

(1) *First laws made by the Assembly in Va. anno 1623*,<sup>f</sup> (Used by Henning.)

(2) Journal of the Council and Assembly, 1626-1634. (Used by Henning.)<sup>g</sup>

(3) Miscellaneous Records, 1606-1692, with a small quarto containing abstracts of Rolls in the offices of State bound into the volume. (Commonly known as the Bland copy, because so cited by Henning.)

<sup>a</sup>Manuscript letters of Thomas Jefferson in the Library of Congress. In this letter to William Henning, March 11, 1815, from Monticello, Mr. Jefferson stated that he could not retain a volume, since Congress had purchased his library.

<sup>b</sup>The "Catalogue. President Jefferson's library .... (as arranged by himself.) .... to be sold at auction, at the Long Room, Pennsylvania Avenue, Washington ...., 27th of February, 1829, ....," p. 4, is in the Library of Congress, *Miscellaneous Pamphlets*, Vol. 859, No. 14.

<sup>c</sup>This is classified as one folio manuscript in the catalogue of the Library of Congress, 1830, and the latter is doubtless the manuscript covering the period from 1626-1634.

<sup>d</sup>This manuscript also contains loose papers to 1632.

<sup>e</sup>*Catalogue of the Library of Congress, 1830*, p. 167.

<sup>f</sup>*Catalogue of the Library of Congress, 1815*, p. 73.

<sup>g</sup>This is probably the same manuscript as that mentioned above under the Jefferson catalogue as No. 122 (42). There is no other manuscript in the Library which corresponds to the title here given or to the description above.





(1) *Miscellaneous Papers, 1606-1683. Instructions, Commissions, letters of Advice and admonitions and Public Speeches, Proclamations &c. Collected, transcribed and diligently examined by the Originall Records, now extant, belonging to the Assembly.*

The entire set in the first group, acquired in 1829, is composed either of original documents or of contemporary transcripts, while the second paper of the second group belongs to the same period. The Miscellaneous Papers, 1606-1683, are a seventeenth century transcript. The Laws of 1623 and the Miscellaneous Records, 1606-1692, are transcripts of the early eighteenth century and are attested by R. Hickman, who was clerk of the general court in 1722. The origin and identification of these various volumes, together with a later copy of the court book of the company, now in the library of the Virginia Historical Society and commonly known as the [John] Randolph [of Roanoke] copy, has been a subject of doubt and discussion, arising from the conflicting descriptions of the volumes by the early historians of Virginia, William Stith and John D. Burk, and by the editor of many of the documents in 1809, William Hening.

The following statements with regard to the first group made by Mr. Jefferson in a letter to Hugh P. Taylor, October 4, 1825,<sup>a</sup> will serve as a basis for the attempt to ascertain the history and authenticity of those manuscripts:

"The only manuscripts I now possess relating to the antiquities of our country are some folio volumes: Two of these are the proceeding[s] of the Virginia company in England; the remaining four are of the Records of the Council of Virginia, from 1622 to 1700. The account of the first two volumes, you will see in the preface to Stith's History of Virginia. They contain the records of the Virginia Company, copied from the originals, under the eye, if I recollect rightly, of the Earl of Southampton, a member of the company, bought at the sale of his library by Doctor Byrd, of Westover, and sold with that library to Isaac Zane. These volumes happened at the time of the sale, to have been borrowed by Col. R. Bland,<sup>b</sup> whose library I purchased, and with this they were sent to me. I gave notice of it to Mr. Zane, but he never reclaimed them.

"The other four volumes, I am confident, are the original office records of the council. My conjectures are, that when Sir John Randolph was about to begin the History of Virginia which he meant to write, he borrowed these volumes from the council office to collect from them materials for his work. He died before he had made any progress in that work, and they remained in his library, probably unobserved, during the whole life of the late Peyton Randolph, his son. From his executor, I purchased his library, in a lump, and these volumes were sent to me as a part of it. I found the leaves so rotten as often to crumble into dust on being handled; I bound them, therefore together, that they might not be unnecessarily opened; and have thus preserved them forty-seven years."

<sup>a</sup> From the *National Intelligencer*, October 19, 1825.

<sup>b</sup> Col. R. Bland died October 26, 1776.



## CONTEMPORARY COPY OF THE COURT BOOK

The two volumes referred to by Mr. Jefferson as the "proceedings of the Virginia Company in England" are the contemporary copies of the court book which were secured by the Hon. William Byrd, of Westover, Virginia, from the estate of the Earl of Southampton, either at the time of his death in 1667 or later. Since Mr. Byrd was a boy of 15 living in London in 1667, it may have been when the Virginia estates were left him in 1671, or even in 1687 when he made a visit to England, that he made the purchase.<sup>a</sup> That the books remained in the possession of the descendants of Mr. Byrd for a century is proved by the fact that they are mentioned in a manuscript catalogue of the library of the third William Byrd, who died in 1777,<sup>b</sup> but these two volumes were not in the library of Colonel Byrd, when it was sold by his widow in Philadelphia to Isaac Zane. Mr. Jefferson's statement that he purchased them from Colonel Bland may be accepted,<sup>c</sup> but it would be difficult to prove whether he is equally reliable when he states that the volumes had been loaned to Colonel Bland and had not been returned by him to Colonel Byrd, or whether Mr. Deane is correct in saying that Colonel Bland, as an antiquary, had secured them. That Stith used these contemporary copies of the court book in his *History of Virginia* is apparent from his description of them, as also from his statement that they had been communicated to him by the "late worthy president of our council, the Hon. William Byrd, esq."<sup>d</sup>

## MANUSCRIPT RECORDS OF THE COMPANY, VOLUME III

The other manuscript volumes, which the Library of Congress acquired from Mr. Jefferson and which are included under No. 122 of the Jefferson catalogue, belong to the early seventeenth century. They are the documents which Mr. Jefferson referred to in his letter to Mr. Taylor as having come from the library of the Hon. Peyton Randolph in such a fragile condition, and which in a letter to Mr. Wythe, of January 16, 1795, urging the necessity of publishing the laws of Virginia, he describes in a similar way.<sup>e</sup>

<sup>a</sup> William Byrd died December 1, 1704. See Byrd, *History of the Dividing Line*.

<sup>b</sup> "Catalogue of the Books in the Library at Westover belonging to William Byrd, Esqr.," p. 437, in *The Writings of Colonel William Byrd*, edited by J. S. Bassett.

<sup>c</sup> For a description of these volumes and the circumstances of their making, see the discussion, pp. 78-81, *post*.

<sup>d</sup> It is hardly possible that Mr. Jefferson's statement is incorrect and that, instead of having been acquired by Col. Richard Bland at that time, they passed from Stith to his brother-in-law, Peyton Randolph, and with the library of the latter to Jefferson. This is one of the solutions suggested by Justin Winsor. See *Narrative and Critical History of the United States*, III, 158.

<sup>e</sup> Henning, *Statutes at Large*, I, p. viii.



That these are the papers discussed by Stith is proved by comparing them with the Hickman (Bland) transcripts. In his preface, Stith confirms the description by Mr. Jefferson, but he apparently destroys the latter's theory that the papers had been in the possession of Peyton Randolph since the death of Sir John Randolph in 1736. Mr. Stith wrote his preface in 1746, and suggests that they were at that time in the possession of the House of Burgesses, although he does not make a positive statement to that effect. His assertions are worth recording, since they carry the history of the volumes back thirty years and also throw light on the Hickman transcripts.

"I must chiefly depend upon such of our Records, as are still extant. Many of them doubtless perished in the State-house at James-Town, and by other Accidents; and those, which have survived the Flames and Injuries of Time, have been so carelessly kept, are so broken, interrupted, and deficient, have been so mangled by Moths and Worms, and lie in such a confused and jumbled State (at least the most ancient of them) being buddled together in single Leaves and Sheets in Books out of the Binding, that I foresee, it will cost me infinite Pains and Labour, to reduce and digest them in any tolerable Order, so as to form from them a just and connected Narration. And some of them have been lost, even since Mr. Hickman was Clerk of the Secretary's Office. For I cannot find, among the Papers in our Offices, some old Rolls, to which he refers. I have therefore been obliged, in a few Points, to depend upon the Fidelity of that Gentleman's Extracts out of our oldest Records, made for the Use of Sir John Randolph. But these things were so far from discouraging and rebuffing me, that they were rather an additional Spur to my Industry. For I thought it highly necessary, before they were entirely lost and destroyed, to apply them to their proper Use, the forming a good History. But as the House of Burgesses in a late Session, upon my shewing their mouldering and dangerous State to some of the Members, have justly taken them into their Consideration, and have ordered them to be reviewed and fairly transcribed, I doubt not, by their Assistance, and with the Help of the late Sir John Randolph's Papers, and such others, as are in the Hands of private Gentlemen in the Country, and will undoubtedly be readily communicated to further so noble and so useful a Design, to be able to collect and compose a tolerably regular and complete History of our Country."<sup>a</sup>

Hence, we are again left in a quandary. The papers may have come into Peyton Randolph's possession through the arrangement made by the burgesses for their transcription; but no transcript made directly from the documents as late as 1746 is known to us. Whether they were borrowed from the province by Mr. Stith or by Peyton Randolph, his brother-in-law, or by some other historian or antiquarian is not yet proved; and our only evidence that Jefferson secured them from Peyton Randolph's executor is his statement made twenty years after the date of the purchase.

<sup>a</sup>Stith, *History of Virginia*, preface, p. viii.



The papers, after almost a century in the Capitol, were in a still more deplorable condition in 1901 than that described by Mr. Stith, but the loose pages have now been carefully and skillfully repaired. The order of contents of the volumes (while not chronologically arranged) may be known from the abstracts made under the direction of Hickman about 1722. This agrees with an arrangement determined by the early pagination, the subject-matter, and the writing. That these manuscripts are original records or contemporary copies is evidenced by the form of some of them, by the signatures of others, and by the autographs of the secretaries and clerks of the period. The supposition is that they escaped destruction when the Province House was burned in Bacon's rebellion in 1678, during the administration of Gooch in 1698, and again during the Revolution, only to be lost to the State in the latter half of the eighteenth century.

The volume designated as 122, A, in the Jefferson catalogue, and there entitled "Letters, proclamations in 1622-23, and correspondence 1625," is evidently the one referred to by page in the Hickman abstract of the rolls as "the other side of No. A 42."<sup>a</sup> This abstract is a quarto bound into the *Miscellaneous Records, 1606-1692*, called by Hening the "Blind copy." In pages 1 to 14 <sup>a</sup> of this volume are eighteen letters from the colony to the King or to the company between 1621 and 1625, while pages 15 to 30 contain nine letters from the company to the colony between 1621 and August 6, 1623. The first group are holographs, but of a secretary or clerk not yet identified. The second are doubtless in the autograph of Edward Sharpless.<sup>b</sup> Both are contemporary copies of the originals.<sup>c</sup> The documents classed in the Jefferson catalogue as 122 (42) form the balance of this volume and also probably include the journal of the council and assembly, 1626-1634. The latter was evidently used by Hening in compiling his statutes.

Presuming that this fragile document, which is the only one concerning the company and the colony while controlled by the company, formed one volume, its contents was as follows:

No. A 42:

1. (a) Miscellaneous letters from the Privy Council to the governor and council in Virginia in 1623, pp. 1-3<sup>a</sup>. An unknown holograph.

(b) Declarations of the condition of the colony and answers thereto in 1623 4, pp. 3<sup>a</sup>-7<sup>a</sup>. An unknown holograph.

<sup>a</sup>This volume of correspondence is cited in the List of Records as the "Manuscript Records of the Virginia Company of London, Vol. III, pt. ii," thus including in Vol. III all of this miscellaneous manuscript material of the company.

<sup>b</sup>Edward Sharpless had been a clerk of the secretary of the colony, Christopher Davison, and succeeded him upon his death in the winter of 1623 4. He remained as acting secretary until his trial on May 20, 1624, for giving copies of the acts of the assembly to the commissioners of the King; John Sothorne then took up his duties.

<sup>c</sup>See Plates, *post*, Vol. II for illustrations of these holographs, and for evidence as to the autographs.





2. Fundamental orders, charters, ordinances, and instructions by the company in London and laws of the assembly in Virginia, pp. 8-21. Partly holographs as above.<sup>a</sup>

No. A 42. "The other side:"

1. (a) Letters from the colony to the King or to the company between 1621 and 1623. An unknown holograph.

(b) Letters from the company to the colony between 1621 and August 6, 1623. Holographs of Edward Sharpless.

2. Instructions, commissions, proclamations, orders, warrants, and letters of the governor and captain-general of Virginia and of the assembly, pp. 36-53. Partly the holograph of Edward Sharpless and partly perhaps of Christopher Davison, the secretary of the colony from November, 1621, until his death in the winter of 1623-4.<sup>b</sup>

4. Petitions to the governor and council in Virginia, pp. 58-63. Holographs as of the preceding.

5. A miscellaneous collection of letters between the Privy Council and the Commissioners for Virginia on the one hand and the governor and council in Virginia on the other, in 1625-6, pp. 68-70; a letter from the Virginia Company of London in 1626, p. 71, and a census of 1624, pp. 71-75. Unknown holographs similar to those in the first part of this end of the volume.<sup>c</sup>

The first part of the volume thus opens with the letters of the Privy Council to the colony on April 28, 1623, when the King first began the action looking toward the dissolution of the company, and with the first direct correspondence with the officers of the colony. The writing and the dates place the documents as consecutive through the entry of the acts of the assembly, March 5, 1623-4, when the assembly seems to have ceased. After that page, copies of scattered documents appear in a different writing, commencing on the back of the last assembly record. These are largely fundamental or constitutional, including the instructions of November 20, 1606, the charter of 1606, the order of 1607 enlarging the council, and the oaths administered to officials of the colony of the same period. The other part of the volume opens with the correspondence between the colony and the home government. After a hiatus of fifteen pages the documents of the governor and assembly begin as indicated under the second division above. The writing is that of Edward Sharpless and Christopher Davison, and remains the same throughout the petitions of the next group. The last group of miscellaneous documents agrees in subject with the

<sup>a</sup>This volume is cited in the List of Records, as "MSS. Records of the Virginia Company of London, Vol. III, pt. I."

<sup>b</sup>Christopher Davison was appointed at a quarter court, June 23, 1621. His commission was sealed November 28, 1621.

<sup>c</sup>Cited in the List of Records as "MSS. Records of the Virginia Company, Vol. III, pt. ii."



letters of the first part and in autograph with the first section of those letters. On a fly leaf among the loose papers is inscribed the following: "Records of W. Claybourne or Claiborne, p Joseph [Jokeg] Tho Farloue & Vpton gent Thos. Ba[u]rbag[e] Clēf Conē". This may belong to the records of the period after May 14, 1626, when William Claybourne was appointed secretary of the colony by Charles I, or it may have been placed in an earlier volume, or it may indicate that a part at least of the earlier volume was transcribed under his direction.

Section B (n) of No. 122 in the Jefferson catalogue, cited as orders from February, 1622, to November, 1627, and including loose pages as late as 1634, is the only octavo manuscript of these records and has been saved from its almost useless condition by repair. That this is the original blotter of the court book of the governor and council in Virginia, containing the original record of suits tried before that body and of orders issued by it, is proved by the hasty and brief entries, giving the volume an entirely different character from those of the carefully elaborated transcripts of the clerks. The records of twenty-three courts held as here given and of the cases considered during the era of the authority of the company, consisting of about forty-five pages of manuscript, are noted in the list of the records of the company, but are not printed in this collection since they may be included more properly in a publication of the "Records of the Colony."

## THE TRANSCRIPTS OF THE VIRGINIA RECORDS

### RANDOLPH COPY

It is now certain that at least two copies of the court book existed at the beginning of the nineteenth century, since the so-called John Randolph [of Remoke] copy has recently come to light.<sup>a</sup> It bears every evidence of being an eighteenth century transcript made from the contemporary copy now in the Library of Congress; the manuscript is of the century following that of the contemporary copy; the order, paragraphing, form of insertion of documents, and material is identical; but the omissions and errors arise from illegibility in the earlier manuscript. The other differences lie in occasional carelessness by the copyist and in the fact that the abbreviations are expanded and the spelling and the capitalization are modernized.

The caption of the first volume of this eighteenth century copy is as follows: "The Ancient Records of this Colony under The Treasurer and Company." It opens with "A Quarter Court held for Virginia at Sir Thomas Smith's house in

<sup>a</sup> The three volumes are in the collection of the Virginia Historical Society in Richmond, but they are so closely associated with the Library of Congress MSS. that they are discussed here rather than under the MSS. of Richmond.



Philpott Lane, 28th of April 1619," and ends on page 535 with the court of July 3, 1622. The final statement is as follows: "The rest of the Company's Acts are contained in a Second Volume." Volume II begins with a court of July 17, 1622, and closes on page 491 with the proceedings of June 7, 1624. It bears the caption, "The Records of the Company of Virginia, Vol. 2<sup>d</sup>." Pages 492 to 502 include a list of "The names of the Adventurers for Virginia, as they were in the Year 1620." On the inside of the board of this volume is written the name, "Sam'l Perkins of Cawson." There is a third volume of this series of transcripts which is described by Mr. Robinson thus: "The other volume begins with the first charter to the proprietors of Carolina dated the 24th of March, in the fifteenth year of Charles II. (1663) and ends page 543 with report of the petition of Philip Landwell against the Lord Effingham made by the Lords Committees of Trade and Plantations, Dated at the Council Chamber 26th of April 1689." This document ends on page 530. The volume closes on page 544 with "A Memorial for obtaining a more perfect Rent Roll, & advancing Her Majesty's Quit Rents in Virginia". On the first cover is the date, "Sep 19<sup>th</sup> 1759."

Mr. Brown thinks that these copies were made for Colonel Richard Bland from Colonel Byrd's volumes and passed to Theodorick Bland of the family of Cawson, the grandfather of John Randolph of Roanoke, to whom they finally came. He adds that the Byrd volumes went to Mr. Jefferson with the Bland collection, which he bought about 1776, instead of the copies therefrom.<sup>a</sup> Mr. Jameson suggests that John Randolph of Roanoke may have inherited these transcripts from his great uncle, Sir John Randolph. In this case also they would have been made from Mr. Byrd's volumes, and perhaps should have gone to Mr. Jefferson with the Peyton Randolph library, but this would not account for the name "Cawson" in the second volume. Furthermore, according to Mr. Starnard, John Randolph of Roanoke was not an heir to Sir John Randolph, and the families were not even on friendly terms. Mr. Brown's supposition seems the more plausible, since Theodorick Bland, jr., of Cawson may have received the volumes from the son of Richard Bland by gift or purchase, though not by inheritance, and, as Theodorick Bland, jr., died without heirs in 1790, the books may have become the property of his sister's son, John Randolph of Roanoke.

The location of these volumes since the time of the death of John Randolph of Roanoke is known. According to Mr. Brown, John Randolph<sup>b</sup> in a codicil to

<sup>a</sup>See an account of "Two manuscript volumes now in the Library of Congress, at Washington, D. C.," in *The Magazine of American History*, New York, Vol. 29, April, 1893.

<sup>b</sup>Not to be confused with Sir John Randolph, father of the Peyton Randolph whose library Jefferson says he purchased in 1773.



his will in 1826 left his library to the master and fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge, but in 1831 ~~so~~ altered the will as to bequeath it to his niece, E. T. Bryan. Certain it is, however, that for ten years after his death on May 4, 1833, the volumes remained in his library in Roanoke, for Hon. Hugh Blair Grigsby examined them at that place on January 11, 1843. The library was sold in 1845, but it is evident from the statement of Judge William Leigh, the executor of the estate, that the Randolph copy of the court book remained in his hands.

The later history of this copy is told by Mr. Leigh Robinson, of Washington, D. C., as follows:

"A complete transcript of the Records of the Virginia Company had been in the possession of John Randolph of Roanoke, and by Mr. Randolph's executor, Judge William Leigh, was placed in the hands of my father, shortly after the termination of the war between the States. The Virginia Historical Society, having then no shelter of safety for such a work, my father placed it in the Vaults of one of the banks of Richmond, with a view to transferring it to the Society, as soon as it could be done with Safety. His death occurred before (in his opinion) this could be done. After his death, his family transferred to the Society the copy made by himself. It was some time before they were able to discover the place of deposit of the Randolph Copy. But they finally recovered it, and transferred this also to the Virginia Historical Society, where it now is."<sup>a</sup>

Mr. Conway Robinson, the father of Mr. Leigh Robinson, prepared for the press two volumes of abstracts from the court book, which were edited later by R. A. Broek for the Virginia Historical Society and entitled *Virginia Company, 1619-1624*. Robinson states that in the preparation of the volumes he had many transcripts made through Mr. Mohan from the copy in the Library of Congress, and also from the Randolph volumes which Judge Leigh had loaned to him.<sup>b</sup>

The third volume of this Randolph series, which is cited both by Burk and by Henning<sup>c</sup> as "Ancient Records, Volume III," was copied from the transcript attested by R. Hickman. This volume of Miscellaneous Records, 1696-1692, is the only volume which contains the substance found in the Randolph copy, and is of

<sup>a</sup> See a manuscript letter to Mr. Worthington C. Ford, Chief of the Division of Manuscripts in the Library of Congress, December 15, 1902. These volumes, and the third described by Mr. Robinson's father are now in the Virginia Historical Society collection in Richmond.

<sup>b</sup> A letter of Mr. Robinson to Mr. Deane, July 1, 1868. For the use of this letter, as also one from Mr. Deane to Mr. Robinson of July 6, 1868, the Editor is indebted to Mr. J. Franklin Jameson, professor of history in Chicago University. In a memorandum Mr. Deane states that he inspected these volumes in April, 1872, at which time they were at the house of Mr. S. A. Myers, the law partner of Mr. Conway Robinson.

<sup>c</sup> For the extracts from the "Ancient Records," Vol. III, so called, by Henning, see *Statutes at Large*, I, 76-113 (collated readings given), 113-120, 145, 146, 209, 223.





an earlier date, and, like the original rolls, is less chronological in arrangement. That the Randolph copy was not made from the original records is evidenced by the fact that the abstracts are identical with those of the Hickman or "Bland" copy.

That both Hening and Burk used the Randolph copies of the court book and also the third volume of that series is proved by their descriptions of the volumes, while the page references to "Ancient Records" cited by Hening coincide in each case with those three volumes. Mr. Hening speaks of three large folio volumes not in the orthography of the age of the events, and compiled without much regard to method for the purpose of forming material for a history of Virginia, and states that the first two volumes are minutes of the proceedings of the London Company, and the third an epitome of the legislative and judicial acts of authorities in Virginia, so far as then extant, which were regularly transmitted to England. These, he continues, were used by John Burk, who got them from John Randolph, and also by Skelton Jones, 1809, to complete Burk's History of Virginia.<sup>a</sup> Mr. Burk himself declares that there are two large volumes, instead of three, as stated by Hening, "containing the minutes of the London Company together with the proceedings of the Virginia Councils and Assembly, with little interruption to the middle of the reign of George II."<sup>b</sup>

#### JEFFERSON TRANSCRIPTS

The three volumes containing transcripts of the Virginia Records which came from the Jefferson Library in 1815 are unique, containing copies of records since destroyed. Two of them are attested by R. Hickman, the deputy clerk of the general court in 1722, and the third is the only seventeenth century transcript in our possession. Unlike the Randolph copies, the two large volumes include copies of records since destroyed.

Of this group the "First laws made by the assembly in Va. Anno 1623" bears on the back of the last page the following indorsement in Mr. Jefferson's hand: "This was found among the manuscript papers of S<sup>r</sup> John Randolph and by the Hon<sup>ble</sup>. Peyton Randolph, esq. his son was given to Tho<sup>s</sup>. Jefferson," and is attested as follows: "Copia Test R. Hickman D C G C." This early eighteenth century transcript was made by the same copyist as were the Miscellaneous Records, 1606-1692, and is the volume used by Hening and referred to in his first volume, pages 121-129. It must also be the subject of a letter from Thomas Jefferson to Hening, April 8, 1815, in which he states that the manuscript marked "A" contains laws of 1623-24, thirty-five acts, which was given him by Peyton Randolph from the materials used by Sir John Randolph, and which Mr. Jefferson declares to

<sup>a</sup> Hening, *Statutes at Large*, I, 76 n. (a).

<sup>b</sup> Burk, *History of Virginia*, I, ch. V; II, 7, 42, 67.



be the "Only copy extant of these laws!"<sup>a</sup> In 1803 Mr. Jefferson had declined to lend to Mr. John D. Burk some of the printed laws of Virginia in his possession, since they were unique and could not be replaced.<sup>b</sup> The internal evidence points to the fact that Henning also used the other volumes of this set, a fact corroborated by the following statement of Mr. Jefferson in a letter to Mr. George Watterson, May 7, 1815: "I gave to Mr. Milligan a note of those folio volumes of the Laws of Virginia belonging to the Library which being in known hands, will be recovered. One is a MS. volume from which a printed copy is now preparing for publication."<sup>c</sup> Mr. Henning was doubtless using them in the preparation of his later volumes. Certain it is that these documents form the basis for a part of his first volume, in which he cites the *Journal of the Council and Assembly, 1626-1634*, as belonging to Thomas Jefferson, and as having been "purchased by him with the library of Peyton Randolph, from his executors." The third, the *Miscellaneous Records, 1606-1692*, he states was bought by Mr. Jefferson "from the executor of Richard Bland, dec'd."<sup>d</sup>

The seventeenth century volume, entitled *Instructions, Commissions letters of Advice and admonitions and Publique Speeches, Proclamations &c: Collected, transcribed and diligently examined by the Originall Records, now extant, belonging to the Assembly*, is a vellum-covered book, with an embossed figure on the back cover, and with the following: "E 1621 Publick Letters and Orders." On the outside of the front cover upside down is: "E John Bland Richard Blan[d] Alexander Morrison," while on the half that remains of the first fly leaf is the name "Nelson." On the fly leaf in the book in pencil is the statement: "date of MSS 1650-1695;" and on the front cover similarly is: "17<sup>th</sup> Century copie Bland." This presence of Richard Bland's name in the book shows that Mr. Jefferson secured it with the Bland Library. The writing of the volume is similar to the early seventeenth century system in many of the abbreviations, the use of the double *f*, and the formation of some of the letters. Evidently this is a collection of correspondence of the colony, transcribed from the court books and from the miscellaneous papers of the three volumes of the manuscript records of the company.<sup>e</sup>

The second volume of documents from 1696 to 1692 is in an eighteenth century hand, many of the documents bearing the attestation of R. Hickman. The binding

<sup>a</sup>Jefferson Letters, in the Library of Congress. This is an error, since a contemporary copy has been found among the "fragile papers" in Jefferson's own possession at the time.

<sup>b</sup>Thomas Jefferson to John D. Burk, Monticello, February 21, 1803.

<sup>c</sup>W. D. Johnston, *History of the Library of Congress*, I, 178.

<sup>d</sup>Henning, *Statutes at Large*, I, 147, 152, 224. The first four volumes of this work were published in 1801. By an act of the assembly in 1819 the work was completed. In 1823 the first four volumes were reprinted.

<sup>e</sup>For the contents of this volume as late as 1624 see the List of Records.



is in calf and bears on the back the red label, "Vir. Records." Bound into the back of this volume is a small quarto of twenty-five pages, containing outlines of documents in the Manuscript Records of the Company, which serves to identify the loose pages of the original records as Roll A. 42, and an abstract of Captain Argall's register during his government.<sup>a</sup> The documents in the folio volume are charters, instructions, commissions, letters from the Privy Council, and other documents emanating from the Crown, together with one or two from the company and from the council in Virginia.<sup>b</sup> That this volume is the one used by Henning in his *Statutes* and referred to as the "Bland copy"<sup>c</sup> is indicated by the contents as well as by the fact that it includes the quarto volume. His reason for citing it as the "Bland copy" can only be surmised, namely, that he had Mr. Jefferson's statement that it had been secured with the Bland library, an erroneous designation as is proved by Stith's statement in his preface, that R. Hickman made a copy of the Records for Sir John Randolph.<sup>d</sup> But the volume has been known for the past century as the "Bland copy," although its title as a "Hickman" or a "Randolph" volume would be more appropriate.

The conclusions which have been formed with regard to these original and contemporary manuscripts and the later transcripts disclose little concerning the circumstances under which they were made, or the original owners of the volumes. But the important facts to discover, in order to determine their authenticity, are the period of the transcript and the documents from which the copies were made, and these facts in each case have been ascertained.<sup>e</sup>

<sup>a</sup>The documents there referred to by page are noted in the "List of Records." The original register of Captain Argall has not been found.

<sup>b</sup>For the contents of this volume see the List of Records.

<sup>c</sup>Henning, *Statutes*, I, 223, 224-228.

<sup>d</sup>Stith, *History of Virginia*, Preface, which is dated December 10, 1746.

<sup>e</sup>For published statements and discussions of the history and identity of the volumes in the Library of Congress which concern the Virginia Company, as also of the Randolph copy, see: Robert C. Howison, *History of Virginia*, I, 212 (footnote). 1843.

Fordyce M. Hubbard, *Life of Sir Francis Wyatt in Belknap's American Biography* (footnote). 1843.

Hugh Blair Grigsby, in the *Southern Literary Messenger*, February, 1854.

J[ohn] W[ingate] T[hornton], in the *Historical Magazine*, February, 1858.

Charles Campbell, *History of Virginia*, p. 174. 1860.

William Green, in the *Southern Literary Messenger*, September, 1863.

Justin Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History of America*, III, 158. 1885.

E. D. Neill, *Virginia Company of London*. 1889.

J. Franklin Jameson, "The Records of the Virginia Company." An address delivered before the Rhode Island Historical Society, November 27, 1888. (The manuscript used by the Editor.) Reviewed in the *Magazine of American History with Notes and Queries*, Vol. XXI, January-June, 1889, p. 82.

Alexander Brown, in the *Magazine of American History*, April, 1893.

Lyon G. Tyler, in the *Report of the American Historical Association*, 1901, I, 545-550.



The Library of Congress has recently acquired a large number of transcripts of those manuscripts now in the libraries of Great Britain pertaining to the Virginia Company or to the colony under the authority of the company. It thus possesses reproductions of all of the Virginia material in the British Museum, the Privy Council office, the Bodleian Library, and the Magdalene College Library, Cambridge. In the Public Record Office all docket notices on Virginia, all records of suits in chancery and the admiralty pertaining to Virginia, and the *quo warranto* in the King's Bench, by which the company was dissolved, as well as the most important documents and correspondence, have been transcribed or photographed for the Library of Congress, but the correspondence of the planters, the less important correspondence of the company, and mere memoranda are yet to be transcribed. The latter material is fairly outlined in the *Calendar of State Papers*, Colonial Series, 1574 to 1660, and in the Appendix of the eighth report of the *Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts*, or is printed elsewhere in full.<sup>a</sup>

The collection of publications by the company belonging to the Library of Congress is fairly good. It contains twelve of those which were issued before 1616, but of the later books it has only three. The Declaration of 1620, the Declaration by Waterhouse in 1622, and John Donne's Sermon of the same year, in addition to Smith's General History, are the only ones of the eighteen now extant which are in the Library.

#### DOCUMENTS IN RICHMOND

The colonial records in Richmond, Virginia, relating to the period of the company are extremely few in number. Fortunately the original documents, which are in the Library of Congress, were borrowed or abstracted from the state house in time to save them from destruction during the Revolution or by fire in 1865.<sup>b</sup> There are, however, two volumes of original records in the Virginia State land office containing grants of land in 1623 and 1624, which were evidently entered by William Claybourne, at that time surveyor for the colony. The history of contemporary documents before 1625, which are located in the district of the old settlement, may thus be briefly told.

The valuable collections of the Virginia Historical Society in Richmond embrace the John Randolph of Roanoke transcripts described above, while the State library has three sets of transcripts and one set of abstracts from the British Public Record Office. Of the latter the De Jarnette papers, 1606-1691, include only

<sup>a</sup>All of these papers are included in the List of Records.

<sup>b</sup>William G. Stanard, "The Virginia Archives" in the *Report of the American Historical Association*, 1903, I, 645-661.





a few of the documents of interest; in the Macdonald and Winder papers are full and careful copies of several of the long and important documents, following generally the orthography of the originals; while the Sainsbury abstracts contain comparatively full outlines of those documents included in the *Calendar of State Papers*, Colonial Series.

### MANUSCRIPTS IN THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

The New York Public Library is next in importance to the Library of Congress in manuscript material on the Virginia Company and second only to the John Carter Brown Library of Providence, Rhode Island, in publications. In the Lenox branch of the New York Library is to be found a unique set of documents relating to the settlement of Berkeley Hundred in 1619, known as the Smyth or Nibley papers which "are from the collection of Virginia manuscripts originally brought together by John Smyth (or Smith) of Nibley, the historian of the Berkeleys, who was born in 1567 and died in 1641. The collection comprises over sixty papers, original and contemporary transcripts, relating to the settlement of Virginia between 1613 and 1634. After passing into the hands of John Smyth the younger, and more recently into the Cholmondeley collection at Condover Hall, Shropshire, the manuscripts were offered for sale in January, 1888, by Mr. Bernard Quaritch, from whom they were lately bought and given to the New York Public Library by Mr. Alexander Maitland."<sup>a</sup> With the exception of the manuscripts in the Ferrar collection relating to Smyth's Hundred, these form the only extant records of the important movement for private plantations in Virginia under the régime of the company. Two other valuable documents are now in the possession of the Lenox Library,<sup>b</sup> the holographic letter of John Pory, secretary of the colony, dated September 30, 1619, and Commissioner John Harvey's declaration of the State of Virginia in 1624.

### COLLECTIONS OF AMERICANA

The manuscripts in the Library of Congress, the Smyth of Nibley papers in the New York Public Library, and the patent books in Virginia are the only original records of the company or of the colony previous to 1625 now in America. But there are two public collections of Americana which are extremely valuable for this period: The John Carter Brown Library in Providence, Rhode Island, which contains only books on America published before the year 1800, and the New York Public Library.

<sup>a</sup> Quoted from the *New York Public Library Bulletin* (1897), I, 68, and (1899), III, 160.

<sup>b</sup> List of Records, Nos. 133 and 640.



In the John Carter Brown Library are two royal proclamations, which are the only documents of the character for the period in America; while a declaration of a division of land in 1616, which is a supplementary pamphlet in the *Declaration by the Company* of June 22, 1620, has no duplicate in existence, although there is an imperfect copy of the latter in the British Museum. The copy of the 1620 declaration in the Lenox Library is also unique, since it contains a different supplementary pamphlet of which there is but one other to be found, neither of which has heretofore been noted.<sup>a</sup> It is a declaration of November 15, 1620, concerning the dispatch of supplies, and proves by its date that this is a later edition of the declaration of June 22. The John Carter Brown Library also contains a unique treatise by John Brinsley, bearing the date 1622, the only other copy of which is in the Lenox Library. It has also two sermons, one by Patrick Copland, entitled *Virginia's God be Thanked*,<sup>b</sup> with duplicates in the possession of Edward E. Ayer, and of the Pequot Library, Southport, Connecticut, and one by John Donne, of which there are copies in the Lenox, the Ayer, and the Congressional libraries. In addition to these rare books, the Declaration of Edward Waterhouse of 1622, containing "The Inconveniences that have happened, 1622," and *Observations to be followed for making of fit rooms for silk worms*, 1620, including "A valuation of the commodities growing and to be had in Virginia; rated as they are worth," are to be found in the Providence collection, while the latter is also in the Harvard and the Lenox libraries.<sup>c</sup> In the same year a *Treatise on the art of making silk* was published by John Banoeil, containing a royal letter of encouragement to the Earl of Southampton, now to be found both in the Brown and the Lenox libraries.

The New York Public Library is second only in value to the John Carter Brown Library for this subject. In addition to the books noted above it contains two unique publications of the company, the first is a broadside of May 17, 1620, which is the only copy known to the Editor. A catalogue of Bernard Quaritch, in

<sup>a</sup>The other copy is in a private collection in New York. This library has also the first editions of the declaration of 1620; the treatise by Banoeil, reprinted in 1622, containing the letters of the King and of the council; Patrick Copland's *Virginia's God be Thanked*, and his *Declaration how the monies were disposed*, published in 1622; Edward Waterhouse's *Declaration of the State of the Colony*, 1622; John Donne's Sermon, 1622.

<sup>b</sup>There is a manuscript copy of this sermon in the Library of Congress.

<sup>c</sup>"*The Inconveniences*" was published separately as a broadside, and copies are to be found in the Lenox Library and in the collections of the Society of Antiquaries, London. A copy was in the Cholmondeley collection, which is probably the one mentioned in the Quaritch catalogue of May, 1887. This, as also a copy of the *Observations*, was sold to Mr. Kalbblisch. The supposition that it was originally published as a part of the Declaration of Edward Waterhouse does not seem valid, since the John Carter Brown copy is the only one containing the broadside, and the page in that case has evidently been trimmed and inserted.



May, 1887, describes such a broadside, which is known to have been purchased by Mr. Kabbileisch. The second is *A Note of the Shipping, etc., sent to Virginia in 1621*. The Cholmondeley copy of this also was sold by Mr. Quaritch to Mr. Kabbileisch.<sup>a</sup> A third copy of the same is in the collection of printed broadsides of the Society of Antiquaries in London.

The volumes of printed material relating to the Virginia Company, which are in the Harvard Library, have been mentioned above.

Two private collections deserve mention for their comparatively large number of important publications of the company, the private collection in New York and that of Mr. Edward Ayer, in Chicago, Illinois.<sup>b</sup> In addition to twenty other rare publications of the company Mr. Ayer has a unique book entitled "Greevovs Grones for the Poore," 1621. It refers to the Virginia Company in its address only, and in the statement of the number of poor that had been sent to Virginia, but is of value for an understanding of that movement. The other private collection is of about the same size. It contains the duplicate of the 1620 declaration in the Lenox and the only known copy of a four-page tract entitled "Declaration how the monies were disposed (being) collections for the Grammar Schooles," by Patrick Copland.<sup>c</sup>

<sup>a</sup>In the catalogue of Bernard Quaritch for May, 1887, the broadside of May 17, 1620, and the Note of the Shipping, 1621, are both noted as being unique since each contains the final clause: "Who-soever transports himself or any other at his own charge unto Virginia, shall for each person so transported before mid-summer, 1625, have to him and his heirs forever 50 acres of land upon a first and 50 acres upon a second division." A copy of the Note of the Shipping, 1621, in the Cholmondeley collection is similarly described in the fifth report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission, page 341. The Quaritch copies were sold to Mr. Kabbileisch, whose collection went to Mr. Lefferts, and finally through the dealers, Geo. H. Richmond or Dodd, Mead & Co., either to a private collection or to the Lenox Library. But the Lenox copies either do not correspond to these descriptions or were not purchased from Mr. Lefferts. The volumes of the Lefferts collection, which were not sold in America, were sent to Sotheby, England, but Mr. Eames of the New York Public Library states that no early Virginia material was allowed to return to England.

<sup>b</sup>The collection of Americana belonging to Mr. Ayer is open to the public through the Newberry Library. For the early Virginia material of the library see Index under "Ayer, Edward."

<sup>c</sup>This tract is described in the Appendix of the Fifth Report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission, as follows: "A Declaration how the monies, viz., 70<sup>l</sup>. 8s. 6d., were disposed, which was gathered (by Mr. Patrick Copland, preacher in the Royal James) at the Cape of Good Hope (toward the building of a free-schoole in Virginia) of the gentlemen and mariners in the said ship; a list of whose names are under specified, &c. 4<sup>to</sup> 7 pp. Imprinted at London by E. K. 1622."



## TRANSCRIPTS IN THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

Other attempts have been made to secure resources for research in America. Not only is there the aggregation of excerpts from the English documents in Richmond, as described above, and the acquisition of transcripts in the Library of Congress within recent years, but half a century ago a similar interest was displayed by collectors and historians in New York City, forming three collections which are to-day in the Lenox Library.

William H. Aspinwall, a merchant, secured among other papers the Chalmers collection of letters and documents relating to Virginia from 1606 to 1775. They were in turn sold to Samuel Latham Mitchell Barlow, a lawyer and notable collector of New York City, from whom a part were purchased by the library, while others came to the Lenox with the Bancroft transcripts in 1893. Chalmers had been a clerk in the State paper office and seems to have taken these extracts, outlines, and sometimes full copies from the Plantation office papers, since he continually refers to them in his *Political Annals*.<sup>a</sup> They are modernized transcripts, failing to follow the early orthography, abbreviations, and capitalization. The writing is cramped and often almost illegible, while the table of contents is incomplete and useless. They comprise (1) a series of brief outlines of Privy Council orders; (2) extracts from the Dudley-Carleton papers; (3) outlines of additional Council orders; (4) a calendar of certain of the colonial State papers; (5) outlines of council orders dealing with other trading companies. All of the original documents are at present in the Public Record Office and are noted in the Bibliographical List of Records following.

The Bancroft papers relating to Virginia and the Simancas Archives are well bound, clear, and apparently careful, correct, and full copies of the documents included. The first two volumes of the Bancroft collection bearing on the Virginia Company are transcripts of many of the documents in the State paper office, probably made in 1852 by Noel Sainsbury, but the list is not complete. While the peculiar and characteristic signs of abbreviation are not followed, the orthography seems to be accurate throughout. Furthermore, the collection includes the document entire, unless otherwise indicated. The table of contents is careful and correct.<sup>b</sup> The "Simancas Archives" is a volume of transcripts of "Papers in the Simancas Archives relating to the History of Virginia and other portions

<sup>a</sup> See a statement by Victor H. Paltsits, April 14, 1896, inserted in the first volume of these papers now in the Lenox.

<sup>b</sup> The documents transcribed in both the Chalmers-Barlow and the Bancroft volumes are noted in the List of Records under "Remarks."





of America between 1608 and 1624, made for Alexander Brown and many of them used by him in his book, *The Genesis of the U. S.*" The only document relating to Virginia which is not reproduced in that collection is a repetition of the proclamation of the King of England concerning tobacco, bearing the date November 12, 1624.

## COLLECTIONS IN ENGLAND

### FERRAR PAPERS

The most unique collection in England for the study of the Virginia Company is that in the possession of Magdalene College, Cambridge. As the property of Nicholas and John Ferrar, who were second only to Sir Edwin Sandys in their activity in the company, it would be invaluable; but its importance is further enhanced by the fact that it contains the correspondence and papers of Sir Edwin Sandys himself. These seventy-eight papers, which are either records of the company or vitally concern it, cover the period of the Sandys-Southampton influence from 1617 to the summer of 1623. They were the property of Dr. Peckard, master of Magdalene College in 1790, and were bequeathed to the college upon his death. It is probable that the greater part of the collection came from the Ferrar family through Dr. Peckard's wife, Martha Ferrar, the great granddaughter of John Ferrar, since the Virginia papers form but one-third of the group. The remaining papers concern family affairs only, and date from 1601 to the middle of the eighteenth century. Some of them are doubtless those received from the Earl of Dorset by Dr. Peckard, when he was preparing his *Memoirs of Nicholas Ferrar*."

The first knowledge of the Ferrar papers in later years was communicated to the Virginia Magazine of History by Michael Lloyd Ferrar, Little Gidding, Ealing, England. He sent a number of transcripts and photographs of letters to the magazine for publication, among which were some half dozen bearing on the affairs of the company, but the number which he was permitted to reproduce was limited by the college. While Mr. Ferrar was completing a history of the Ferrar family the entire collection was deposited at his home, and it was therefore in Ealing in the fall of 1903 that the Editor was first permitted by the authorities of the college to "see and note the contents" of the papers. Before the following summer Mr. Ferrar had died and the collection had been returned to Cambridge, where complete transcripts of all letters and photographs of all documents relating to the Virginia Company were made for the Library of Congress under the supervision of the Editor.

<sup>a</sup>In this work Dr. Peckard states that the Earl of Dorset had had his library searched and had sent him a few loose papers belonging to the Virginia Company.



These papers are loose, many of them being much damaged, and it is apparent that they are a part of a larger collection which must have been neglected while in the possession of the family. There are some envelopes without letters, many rough memoranda by both Nicholas and John Ferrar, some account books, and some rough drafts of petitions to the House of Commons and of discussions on the silkworm. The autographs which they furnish of both Nicholas and John Ferrar have been of no little interest, as well as value, for the identification of other papers in the Public Record Office, and in the Library of Congress. Furthermore, the proof that Nicholas Ferrar himself supervised the transcript of the court book is thus gained.

In this collection are twenty-three papers which are veritable records of the company.<sup>a</sup> Two documents give our only knowledge of the financial affairs of Smythe's Hundred, slight indeed, but from them comes additional information concerning the system of organization of the societies for private adventure. Sundry other unique though scattered documents are among these papers, such as receipts for money expended, showing the method of business, reports of committees, and of proceedings of the commissioners, revealing the bitterness of the factions, drafts or original records of certain courts, forming the only proof of the accuracy of the copies of the court books, and three new proceedings of the courts of the Somers Islands Company. One of the latter is evidently a blotter and reveals the methods used in keeping the court book. The *qua warranta* in English, which was served upon the treasurer and company, would have been of the greatest value had not the original record of the suit in the King's Bench just been discovered. Another document of great value is the receipt referred to above, which proves that a court book was regularly kept by the company from its very beginning. It reveals how much has been lost.

The series, consisting of twenty letters from Sir Edwin Sandys to John Ferrar, shows more clearly than any other documents we possess<sup>b</sup> who the real managers of the affairs were and what was the spirit of the Sandys faction. The absolute confidence which Sir Edwin Sandys had in John Ferrar and his great love for both of the brothers is significant. Moreover, the knowledge of the affairs of the company, the careful watch over every act and movement affecting the business, the deep and earnest plans for the advancement of its interests revealed in these letters prove that Sir Edwin Sandys was the keen financial manager of the undertaking. It was evidently he who determined what the policy should be; he was apparently the statesman

<sup>a</sup> List of Records, Nos. 76, 138, 164, 258, 259, 303, 304, 394, 421, 423, 470, 479, 539, 541, 543, and the *qua warranta*.

<sup>b</sup> For these letters see *Ibid.*, Nos. 120, 131, 135, 136, 171, 181, 191, 197, 211, 219, 271, 275, 282, 307, 315, 316, 317, 361, 368.



and the politician, directing the method of address to the lords of the council or the attitude to be assumed toward the Crown, controlling the courts so that he might be present when there was danger of faction, concealing the information received from the colony when he feared it would entail criticism. Much of the personal feeling and animosity that existed is here shown, and much also which reveals actual financial conditions.

The last group of these papers comprises thirty-five letters, all but one or two of which were written by planters or adventurers, resident in the colony, to Sir Edwin Sandys.<sup>a</sup> Of these, five came from Governor Yeardley, ten from either John Pory or George Thorpe, secretaries in the colony at different times, and two from the cape merchant; of the remainder, at least ten are from colonists whose opinions and reports have not reached us in any other way. These letters are as full of complaint with regard to the insufficient supplies sent with new planters, as are the letters in the Manchester papers which Sir Nathaniel Rich and the Earl of Warwick used as a basis of accusation against the management of the company, but they differ from the other complaints in that they are kindly in spirit. Mr. Pory's letters are full of definite information concerning the affairs, needs, and hopes of the colony, while Governor Yeardley also gives some valuable statements with regard to new settlers, the council, the relations with the Indians, and the government of the colony; both complain of the scant provisioning of the new settlers. The burden of the Yeardley letters, however, is the investigation of the affairs of Captain Argall and the consequent criticism drawn upon himself from Lord Rich. Unfortunately, comparatively few additional data are afforded concerning the Argall affair either by Pory or by Yeardley. The planters themselves tell much of their condition and of the districts in which they have settled, but the theme of their letters is most likely to be a demand for promised payments or a complaint as to the scarcity of provisions and clothes. The attitude toward Yeardley is generally favorable, John Rolfe alone supporting Argall and criticizing the governor. As from all correspondence of such a character, new ideas are gained, new points of view, and often additional knowledge of relations with the Indians and with one another. Many of these letters are annotated by John Ferrar, revealing the degree of importance which he attached to their various and often conflicting statements.

#### PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE--MANCHESTER PAPERS

A class of documents, very similar in character but of quite different spirit, is the Manchester papers, now in the Public Record Office, London. Robert, Earl of Warwick, and his cousin, Sir Nathaniel Rich, were both members of the company.

<sup>a</sup>For these letters, see List of Records, Nos. 93, 94, 115, 119, 134, 153, 156, 158, 166, 173, 179, 180, 235, 238, 239, 241, 243-250, 252-255, 285, 343, 496.



Sir Nathaniel was a leader in the Warwick faction, while Earl Robert, after the dissolution of the company in 1624, became a member of the council for Virginia. The third wife of the Earl was Eleanor, Countess of Sussex, daughter of Richard Wortley, and she, after the death of the Earl of Warwick, married, as her fourth husband, Edward Montague, second Earl of Manchester. Thus it is that the Kimbolton manuscripts, which are the records of the Duke of Manchester, contain a large collection of petitions, declarations, memoranda, letters, and lists which emanated from the Warwick faction of the Virginia Company.<sup>a</sup> Many of these are holographs of Nathaniel Rich and Alderman Johnson, prime movers in that conflict. Henry Montague, Viscount Mandeville and later Earl of Manchester, was at one time lord president of the Privy Council. Therefore many of the Manchester papers may have belonged to him. The autographs, however, identify those which concern the Virginia Company as having belonged to Nathaniel Rich.

The Manchester and the Ferrar papers therefore present the two sides of this conflict, not in open court or even in private contest, but in the private documents and memoranda of the leaders. The collections are of about the same size, there being sixty-six papers in the Manchester series, to seventy-eight in the Ferrar group. These, also, are unbound, but since the greater part are rough notes of documents, or drafts of propositions or speeches, they are much more difficult to decipher than the Ferrar papers. Indeed many of them are almost illegible, and not a few are unintelligible, having no connecting thought.

A dozen of these papers may be considered documentary: that is, rough copies of letters, petitions, and declarations, or of acts of the company, or of its members and officers in an official capacity. A few of these only are to be found among the other records of the company. Like the rest of the set, they, almost without exception, concern the accusations against the Sandys-Southampton management. Three of them are petitions or letters concerning the extent of the tobacco trade, but the rest are petitions to the King against one faction or the other, and answers to those petitions. Of these, one of the most important is a copy of the opinion of counsel concerning the powers conferred on the Virginia Company by the several letters patent.<sup>b</sup> Accusation and defense are set forth in these documents, but the headings of speeches, the drafts of propositions, and the notes from documents on which the arguments are based proclaim the motives and methods of the accusers. No proof could be clearer than these memoranda by Alderman Johnson and Nathaniel Rich that the company was to be overthrown by fair means or foul. In two or three papers are carefully prepared lists of alleged evil deeds of Sir

<sup>a</sup>These Manchester papers are calendared by the *Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts*, Report VIII, Part 2.

<sup>b</sup>List of Records, p. 140, No. 170.





Edwin Sandys and catalogues of the faults and errors of the company, while the criticisms of the policy and of the management of the company are set down in order, based on letters from colonists, of which there are eleven in the collection. In these criticisms and drafts of propositions much information is afforded concerning the management, organization, and condition of the colony and company. Thus, various books kept by the company during Sir Thomas Smythe's time, and not otherwise known, are mentioned.<sup>a</sup> Five or six rough drafts of propositions concerning the tobacco and salary question are also to be found here, as well as numerous statements of sums adventured, of the number of men sent to the colony, lists of members favorable to one faction or the other and candidates for office from both parties. Many of the rough notes of both Johnson and Rich furnish the only source of information concerning the directions given to the commissioners appointed by the Crown to investigate the condition of the company and of the colony and their acts and reports, but a fact of greater significance is this, that the Warwick collection contains a dozen rough drafts of directions to those commissioners, of charges against the company to be sent to that body, of preliminary reports concerning the government of Virginia, and of projects for the settlement of the government and the colony. The source of the schism is here revealed, and the accusation by Sandys that accuser and judge were one is justified.<sup>b</sup>

#### COLONIAL AND DOMESTIC STATE PAPERS

The other large group of Virginia records, consisting of over one hundred and twenty separate documents, is found among the colonial and domestic papers deposited in the Public Record Office. The source of this collection is uncertain. Much of it came from the Plantation Office, and perhaps from the Privy Council Office. The consolidation of depositories took place in 1578, but the efforts of Dr. Thomas Wilson, the first clerk of the papers, to force the previous and incumbent magistrates to hand over all documents to the State, were evidently often unavailing, and hence it was that the creation of a State Paper Office was not really accomplished until the period of the company. After Sir Thomas Wilson succeeded his uncle during the reign of James I the aid of the King was much relied upon, and, though partially successful, the recent revelation of quasi-public documents in private collections shows that not only earlier but later officials considered papers of record private property.<sup>c</sup> Thus some of the Salis-

<sup>a</sup> List of Records, No. 438.

<sup>b</sup> A letter from Sir Edwin Sandys to John Ferrar, cited in the List of Records, No. 317.

<sup>c</sup> Scargill-Bird, *A Guide to the Documents in the Public Record Office*, Introduction, p. xxxvi. See also W. N. Sainsbury, "Calendar of Documents relating to the History of the State Paper Office to the year 1800," in the *Deputy Keeper's Report*, No. 30, Appendix, No. 7, pp. 212-293.



bury papers, which Wilson failed to secure, are now at Hatfield House; and others have passed with the Lausdowne collection into the British Museum, where they are known as the Burghley papers. Similarly, the Cottonian papers in the Museum originally belonged to Sir Robert Cotton in the time of James I.

Among the State Papers deposited in the Record Office are the letters to John Ferrar, dated from Virginia in April, 1623, which may have been seized by the commission appointed on May 9, 1623, to investigate the affairs of the company. There, too, are found the attested copies of letters and records in the colony which concern the Harvey Commission, sent to the commission in England by Edward Sharpless. A few of these papers seem to have belonged to the company, such as the documents pertaining to the Walloons and dated 1621; Pory's report from Virginia, in the same year; and two copies of documents by Collingwood, dated the latter part of 1623.<sup>a</sup> All of these facts lead to the conclusion that a part of the records of the commissions, and a part of the confiscated records of the company are here deposited. If so, where are the remainder of these most valuable documents?<sup>b</sup>

The colonial papers and the domestic correspondence include about forty-eight which are records, and about nineteen which are documentary in character. The first group contains, among other papers, many of the petitions and letters addressed to the King and to the Privy Council, and many others of the council. It is thus apparent that the royal correspondence of the Privy Council and the Privy Council papers which should accompany the register are in this collection. To the second group belong those papers which contain projects presented by individuals and answers to such propositions, lists of adventures for the company, and also lists of men sent to the colony and of lands granted in Virginia. Among these papers are seven letters from colonists, in addition to about fifty which may be considered subsidiary correspondence in that they refer incidentally to the affairs of the company. Such are the Mandeville-Conway, Middle-ex-Conway, Chamberlain-Carleton, Conway-Culvert, and Nethersole-Carleton letters.

#### RECORDS OF COURTS

In the libels of the admiralty court, instance and prize, are found records of suits in which the Virginia Company is plaintiff. As a part of the controversy in which William Wye appears as defendant is the suit of Yonge *vs.* Roberts; while the fragment of the record of the Earl of Warwick *vs.* Edward Bruister

<sup>a</sup> List of Records, pp. 145, ff., Nos. 227, 243, 444, 520, 579.

<sup>b</sup> For a discussion of the fate of the missing records and the probability as to their existence, see ch. V, *post*.



concerning the trouble over the ships *Neptune* and *Treasurer* completes the list of cases in that court which in any way affect the Virginia Company. The latter is so torn and defaced that but for an occasional date or fact, it affords no information of value. Among the other formal material of the suit against Wye are two valuable documents, namely, the commission given to Wye and a letter from the treasurer and council to Sir George Yeardley, dated June 21, 1619. In the latter are valuable references to Argall, and the complaints against Wye, though torn and illegible, reveal something of the loss estimated as resulting from the failure to settle the passengers in Virginia. These records of the admiralty court have not heretofore been published, although they were cited by R. G. Marsden in his discussion of those documents.<sup>a</sup> But the chancery files, which have furnished the records of suits by the Virginia Company, have only just been indexed, and hence the documents have not heretofore been known.

The record of the *quo warranto* suit by which the Virginia Company was overthrown has been erroneously declared to be not extant, a mistake due to a difference in view with regard to the court out of which such a writ would be issued and as to the court in which the writ would be returnable. Hence the search for the document has hitherto been conducted in the Petty Bag of the Chancery instead of in the *coram rege* roll of the King's Bench. It was in the latter roll that the full record of the writ, the pleadings, and the judgment were discovered by the Editor in the fall of 1903.<sup>b</sup> In *A Guide to the Documents in the Public Record Office* Mr. Bird gives the following explanation of the *placita de quo warranto*: They "consist of the pleadings and judgments on writs of 'quo warranto' in nature of writs of right on behalf of the King against those who claimed or usurped any office, franchise, or liberty. The pleadings and judgments on writs of 'quo warranto' or of 'quo titulo clamat' took place in the King's Bench or the Exchequer and are enrolled on the 'coram rege rolls' or the 'memoranda rolls' accordingly."<sup>c</sup> The statement in the court book of the company is that the "company had been served with process out of the King's Bench by virtue of a quo warranto." It was this clue and that from Mr. Seagrill-Bird that led the Editor to conduct the search successfully in the *coram rege* roll.

In the Record Office are also the docket books, which afford some knowledge of the grants of the King affecting the customs on tobacco, and the patent rolls,

<sup>a</sup> R. G. Marsden, "Records of the Admiralty Court" in the *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*, new series, Vol. XVI, 99-96. Many parts of these records are undecipherable, and as a result the transcripts made for the Library of Congress are incomplete.

<sup>b</sup> For a discussion of the content of the document, see *post*, p. 103.

<sup>c</sup> P. 166.



which contain the letters patent of 1606, 1609, and 1612. In the colonial entry books and among the proclamations of the King are orders of the Privy Council and of the King, all of which are recorded in the Privy Council register.

#### PRIVY COUNCIL REGISTER

Since the Privy Council took no direct part in the affairs of the company between 1617 and the summer of 1622, its orders related to those regulations which would enable the acts of the company to advance the interests of the kingdom, leaving absolute power to the company as the proprietor. Thus fully one-half of its thirty measures during those five years were reprieves of prisoners, with the warrants necessary to send them to Virginia or orders enabling children to be transferred from the cities of the kingdom to the colony. During this period the Crown commenced its attempts to secure a revenue from the tobacco trade, and a series of orders finally resulted in the approval of the contract with the company in February of 1622-3. In its foreign and external relations the company was of course subject to the action of the Privy Council, and hence the orders in council concerned the contest with Spain over the attack of the *Treasure*. Furthermore, the disagreement with the northern colony concerning fishing privileges had to be adjusted by the council and resulted in the renewal of the patent to the northern colony and in regulations as to rights of fishing. It was in the summer of 1622 that the first movement was made which brought the difficulties between the factions into the open board. The petition of John Bargrave against Sir Thomas Smythe, Alderman Johnson, and others, in which they were accused of mismanagement, resulted in the defeat of Bargrave six months later, as was to have been expected from the hostility of the Crown to the party in Parliament led by Sir Edwin Sandys, of which Bargrave was evidently a member at that time. But the storm broke in the following April, when the commission was appointed to inquire into the true state of the Virginia and Somers Islands companies. From that date until the dissolution of the company in the summer of 1624 the council busied itself with the affairs of the company. No less than 31 orders are recorded which create commissions and empower them to investigate both the colony and the company and in the end to assume the functions of government in the name of the Crown, while seven of these documents pass directly between the council and the colony, and no other measures were considered except those which enabled the Warwick faction to tear down the work of the adventurers and to take into its own hands the control of the entire business. These forms of government, planned by the Crown and the commissions here recorded, by which the authority was vested in the commissioners and later in a committee of the Privy Council, stand for the beginning of royal control. Here-





tofore, with a few exceptions, these orders have been known only through the calendar of state papers, and even then not more than one-half have been included.

The Privy Council Office and its records are located in the treasury building, Whitehall, London; the registers of the council orders are kept in the clerk's office but all of the early registers are properly about to be transferred to the Public Record Office. These registers contain the orders of the council, and, after Charles I, also the petitions received and the letters issued by the council. In the earlier reigns such documents were not recorded; whether they were even preserved as public documents is not certain, although, as stated above, many of them have found their way to the Record Office and are there calendared among the colonial, domestic, or foreign papers. There is a collection of such original material, dating from the close of the seventeenth century, in the treasury building.<sup>a</sup>

#### BRITISH MUSEUM

The collection of manuscripts from which the most valuable returns might be expected is in the British Museum. The documents there deposited are small in number but they are of great value, and none of them have heretofore been printed. The originals of the precedents for patents of the Virginia Company, which are now noted for the first time, evidently formed a part of the records of the company, and it may be that they are some of the copies of the records made under the supervision of Nicholas Ferrar, or they may be the drafts of patents which were filed by the company according to an order of its court. Not only is the writing similar to much of that in the contemporary transcripts of the court book, but they are unsigned copies, and the headings of a number of them seem to be in the autograph of Edward Collingwood. The caption of the series shows that the copies were made for the sake of preserving the form, and reads as follows: "Presidents of Patents, Grants & Commissioners by the Virginia Company, 1621."<sup>b</sup> The company thus preserved the legal form of the various grants. Four of them are of value not only for the form but for the knowledge they furnish of the distinction made between the four classes of adventurers: those who paid money into the treasury and agreed to plant one hundred persons, those who established a private plantation, those who were private planters, and those whose "shares exceedinge 50 ac<sup>r</sup> are exempted from payinge any Rent to y<sup>e</sup> Company for the persons they transporte." In addition certain knowledge is afforded concerning the grants. Two out of the other nine documents are commissions granted to owners and masters of ships for voyages to Virginia, by

<sup>a</sup> The clerk's office is entered from Downing street, but the library containing the original documents must be reached through the main entrance on Whitehall.

<sup>b</sup> "List of Records," pp. 149 ff., Nos. 256, 257, 267, 276-278, 298, 299, 323-325. The volume is catalogued as *Additional MSS.*, 14285.



which they are to transport passengers to Virginia. Another is a covenant by the company to pay for the victualing and transporting of passengers, while still another is for the transporting of goods only. Other forms are those used for granting rights of fishing on the coast of America, for voyages to Virginia, and free fishing along the shores, and others still for discovery, fishing, and trading in furs in Virginia. The covenant signed by William Ewens in which he agreed to fit out the ship *George* reveals the form of contract required of the masters of ships by the company.

These papers form the last group in a volume which contains "A Catalogue of the Nobility of England in the time of King James the first," 1626, and "A list of all the Officers belonging to Courts of Justice the Kings household & Revenue w<sup>th</sup> their severall fees." There are several signs for identification, but none which indicate the original owner of the volume. It is a small quarto in leather, bearing the signature, "H Cowle A. 29," on the inner cover, and also the arms of James Bindley with the motto, "unus et idem." At the bottom of the same cover is written the following: "Purchased at the sale of W. Berwicks library at Sotheby's, 27 Apr. 1863. (Lot 427)," while on the second fly leaf in the upper right-hand corner is the inscription: "The gift of M<sup>r</sup> Dan<sup>l</sup> Prince, Bookseller. Oxford—July 23<sup>d</sup> 1776." Farther than this the history of the papers is unknown.

Another set of documents in the Museum is also unique. One of these supplies all that is known outside of the court book and a single reference in Argall's register book regarding the controversy over the grant of land to John Martin in Virginia. The other letters from Martin to his brother-in-law, Sir Julius Caesar, written in December, 1622, give startling suggestions with regard to an ideal policy for the colony. "The manner howe to bringe in the Indians into subiection w<sup>th</sup> out makinge an utter extirpation of them . . ." is the heading of the paper in which Martin proposes to disable the main body of the enemy by cutting them off from their sources of supply at home and by destroying their trade. He would thus require two hundred soldiers "Contynualle harrowinge and burneing all their Townes in wynter." By this means and by gaining a store of grain for two years' supply, he plans for the recovery from the massacre. In order to secure the entire territory from the Indians, in a second letter he propounds a scheme by which the Crown or the company can make a "Royall plantation for gods glory his Ma<sup>ties</sup> and Royall progenyes ever happines and the Companies exceedinge good." The responsibility and control was to be thrown upon the shires of England. The fact that the Martin letters have not heretofore been generally known may be due to an error in the catalogue. They appear under the name "Tho. Martin" instead of "Jho. Martin."<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>List of Records, Nos. 378, 384, 385.



Two other projects for the advancement of the colony are in the same collection of papers; one by Captain Bargrave, brother of the Dean of Canterbury, is dated December 8, 1623, and the other a year later. The latter relates to the division of income from tobacco between the King, the planter, and the grower, with a reward to those endeavoring to preserve the plantation, but approves the Ditchfield offer. The Ditchfield offer itself is also in this collection.<sup>a</sup> Captain Bargrave's proposition for the government of the colony stands midway between absolute royal control and full autonomy of the planters, and holds an important place in the development of the plans from the proprietary to the royal colony. Furthermore, it is rather significant that in the collection of Sir Julius Caesar are to be found the propositions of Martin, of Bargrave, and the document by which the commission was finally appointed in 1624, to establish the government in Virginia under royal control. Sir Julius Caesar, having been a judge of admiralty under Elizabeth and chancellor of the exchequer in the reign of James I, became master of the rolls on January 16, 1610-11, and one of the keepers of the great seal on May 3, 1621. His position evidently enabled him to secure a large collection of valuable drafts of documents. This was sold at auction in 1757. One-third of the collection was purchased by the Earl of Shelburne (Lord Lansdowne) from Webb and came to the Museum among the Lansdowne papers.

Two collections of printed material of the company are to be found in England, the British Museum and the Society of Antiquaries. While the British Museum has a large number of the earlier publications, it possesses only the declaration of June 22, 1620, and also the unique note of shipping of 1620, the only other copy of which is owned by the Society of Antiquaries. The collection of that society is rich in royal proclamations, besides possessing a copy of the Note of Shipping, 1621, and of the *Inconveniencies* of 1622. The scattering documents to be found in private collections throughout England are often valuable, but nowhere else is to be found any considerable number of papers or any that are of great importance.<sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> List of Records, Nos. 604 and 733.

<sup>b</sup> For these documents in private collections, see the List of Records. In the concluding section of this "Introduction" will be found a discussion of the collections which have been searched in vain for material relating to the Virginia Company. Furthermore, a statement will there be found of those families in whose possession we should expect to find Virginia records, because of their connection with the men prominent in the company or in the commissions which supplanted the company. A very helpful article, entitled "The Stuart Papers," is published by Mrs. S. C. Lomas, in the *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*, new series, XVI, 97-132.



## 4. The Records of the Company under the Sandys-Southampton Administration

### ORGANIZATION OF THE COMPANY

In order to comprehend what the records of the company were and what their value, it is necessary to gain an understanding of the system which the corporation worked out in order to further its purposes. The forms and usages of the company after 1619 were determined by the charters granted by the King and by the "Orders and Constitutions" which it adopted in 1619 and printed in June, 1620,<sup>a</sup> although the latter were altered or newly interpreted from time to time by action of its courts.

The membership of the company was unlimited and was granted by the courts to anyone who had "adventured" £12 10s. for a share of stock or to whom the company had awarded a share of stock for services.<sup>b</sup> The distinction between a member who was free of the company and an owner of land in Virginia was brought out in a controversy on February 19, 1622-3, in which a proposition to limit the adventurers to those approved by the generality met with opposition on the ground that land in Virginia was held in free and common socage and could not be forbidden to any man. But Sir John Brooke, the legal authority in the company, declared that such exclusion was agreeable to the law since it was a question of a vote in a court and not a question of ownership of land. The argument was based on the power to withhold the privilege of voting from Samuel Wroth, who was under censure, and similarly on the power to exclude any man who had purchased land from a member who was indebted to the company until the debts were paid. This discussion also revealed that no oath of fidelity was required in the Virginia Company as in the Muscovy and other corporations. At a later date the King proposed that no member should be free of the courts who had not sent men to the colony as planters, claiming that less than thirty of the adventurers could meet the requirement.<sup>c</sup> The power to disfranchise an unworthy member was reserved to the company.

<sup>a</sup>List of Records, No 183.

<sup>b</sup>MS. Records of the Virginia Company of London, *Court Book*, Vol. I, Nov. 15, 1619.

<sup>c</sup>*Ibid.*, II, Feb. 19, 1622-3; 1, Nov. 3, 1619.





The members met in four great or quarter courts, held on the last Wednesday except one of each law term. On the Monday preceeding they assembled in a preparative court and on every Wednesday fortnight thereafter in a common or ordinary court, as required by the charter of 1612; and they might also be summoned to an extraordinary court by the treasurer or deputy. The meetings were held in the private houses of various members of the company<sup>a</sup> until the time of the tobacco contract, when a company house was established.

In the quarter court the adventurers elected all councilors and principal officers of the company and colony, made all laws and ordinances, confirmed all grants of land, settled all questions of trade, and passed all measures which should bind the company for a term of years. Their action with regard to questions of a new charter and of investment for the colony was legal only when transacted in a quarter court, but they might transfer to other courts actions which concerned correspondence with the lord treasurer or similar business. Fifteen of the generality and five of the council formed a quorum for the ordinary courts, and in those they signed warrants, ordered the payment of bills passed by the auditors, and sealed bills of adventure. In that meeting also were perfected commissions for transportation of men and provisions and for trade and barter. Special officers and committees were appointed in this court, and even actions of great importance, such as the dissolution of the magazine or the extension of freedom of the company to honorary members, were consummated.<sup>b</sup>

The officers chosen by the company were a council, a treasurer, a deputy, auditors, a general committee of sixteen, a secretary, a bookkeeper, a husband, and a beadle. The adventurers looked to the treasurer or governor not only as the president and moderator, but as the manager of their business interests, and expected him to be responsible for the policy of the company in its relations with the government and to formulate and present plans for the development of the plantation and the profit of the adventurers. To him was entrusted the supervision of the treasury and the collection of moneys.

The care of the court books was given to the deputy. It was his duty to attend to the engrossing of the orders and resolutions of the courts, the registration of letters to and from the company, and the formulation of statements to be given to the public. He also kept the court of the committees and supervised the issue of warrants.

The council was a body, gradually increasing in size, elected for life, and was sworn by the lord chancellor or by the lord chamberlain. In the earlier years it was the most important committee of the generality of the company, but after 1621 its

<sup>a</sup> MS. Records of the Virginia Company of London, *Court Book*, Vol. II, May 24, 1623.

<sup>b</sup> *Ibid.*, I, Dec. 15, 1619; Dec. 3, 1619; Jan. 12, 1619/20; Feb. 16, 1619/20; Feb. 22, 1619/20.



duties seem oftentimes to have been assigned to the auditors or to special committees. According to the "Orders and Constitutions" its chief care was the preparation of laws for the company and for the colony, the issue of instructions to the governor and council of the colony, and the formation of a preliminary court for the trial of the officers of the company or of the colony. But the practice in the courts was to refer to it those difficult duties for which its titled and distinguished personnel made it especially fit. To it was referred, as a final resort, the examination of the claims of John Martin, the attempts to gain a statement of accounts from the old magazine, and the settlement or arbitration of both the Bargrave and the Argall cases.<sup>a</sup>

A body called the "committees" was at first composed of twelve members, six being chosen annually, but later the number was increased to sixteen, four being elected anew each year.<sup>b</sup> Its duties were chiefly to attend to the buying and selling of the commodities of the company, and to the furnishing of ships departing for Virginia.

The auditors formed the other important standing committee, composed of seven members, elected annually. The chief duty assigned to them by the "Orders and Constitutions" was that of reducing to a book the receipts and expenditures. The court book discloses the fact that the company imposed upon them the burden of examining all claims against the company, as well as all claims of the company, of investigating the accounts of the lottery and of the magazine, of determining the awards of land or of shares for service or for adventure, of perfecting all patents and grants, and even of investigating controversies, such as the Bargrave and Martin cases and the dispute as to the seal and coat of arms.<sup>c</sup>

The other officers performed such duties as usually pertain to those who hold the corresponding titles.<sup>d</sup>

As the business of the company increased additional officers were chosen, as those for the control and execution of the lotteries and of the tobacco contract; while the custom of referring important matters to special committees grew rapidly, until in the later years many duties were transferred to them from the council, and even from the auditors. In this way such affairs as the securing of men to send to the

<sup>a</sup>MS. Records of the Virginia Company of London, *Chart Book*, Vol. I, Nov. 17, 1619; Nov. 3, 1619; June 28, 1620.

<sup>b</sup>*Ibid.*, I, May 2, 1621.

<sup>c</sup>*Ibid.*, I, June 24, 1619; Dec. 15, 1619; Feb. 2, 1619 20; Feb. 16, 1619 20; May 23, 1620. For a discussion of the seal of the company, see Cooke, "Clayborne the Rebel," in the *Magazine of American History*, New York, Vol. X (1883); and also Baxter, "Great Seal of the Council for New England!" in *Ibid.*, Vol. XI (1884).

<sup>d</sup>A report of the committee appointed to describe the "particular duties" of the several officers is among the Manchester papers. It is incorporated in the published "Laws and Orders." List of Records, No. 105.



colony, the provisioning of ships, the hearing of petitions, the investigating of claims, the sending of maids to the colony, the planning for new settlements and industries, the representing of the interests of the company in Parliament, the defending of the company in the suit of the *quo warranta* were intrusted to special committees.<sup>a</sup>

#### METHODS OF PROCEDURE

In order to secure legality of action, the "Orders and Constitutions" were read at one quarter court each year, since in those meetings the measures of great importance were determined.<sup>b</sup> That the forms and usages followed in other commercial companies, in other corporate bodies, and in Parliament greatly influenced the decisions of the company is seen in the following illustrations: The question as to the entry in the minutes of the names of dissenters or of reasons disallowed by the court except by special order was thus settled according to the practice in Parliament: to prove that individual adventurers would not be liable for the debts of the company in the management of the tobacco magazine, decisions were cited both in a case involving the corporation of Norwich, and in the insolvency of the Muscovy Company; when the question arose as to salaries in the tobacco business involving £100,000, the precedent furnished by all joint stocks of no greater capital than £7,000 was brought forward; the custom of private corporations as well as of judicial bodies of imposing a fine upon any man who spoke against the judge or the court was urged by Lord Brooke as a proper action to be taken against Samuel Wroth.<sup>c</sup> Elections were conducted by ballot, except for the council, in which case, as in all other matters, the will of the court was determined by an "erection of hands."

The reward for services rendered by the officers was determined by the court and set down in the Orders and Constitutions. The annual payment to the secretary was £20, to the bundle £40, to the husband £50, and to the bookkeeper £50. Although the chief officials and committees received no salary, at the expiration of the year's term of office it was customary to award 20 acres of land in Virginia to each individual, with the provision that such land should not be sold. The company similarly rewarded individuals who had rendered great service, but sometimes it granted shares of stock instead, or agreed to transport for the individual a certain number of men free of charge. Shares thus given could not be sold below par value of £12 10s.<sup>d</sup> Each share carried with it the privilege of a vote in

<sup>a</sup> *Court Book*, July 13, December 15, 1619; March 2, 1619-20; June 26, July 7, 12, November 15, December 13, 1620; July 3, October 7, November 6, 1622.

<sup>b</sup> *Ibid.*, I, Jan. 31, 1619-20.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, II, Dec. 11, 1622; Jan. 14, 1623; Feb. 4, 1622-23; Dec. 11, 1622.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.*, I, June 28, 1620; November 15, 1620; May 2, 1621.



the courts and the receipt of 100 acres of land in Virginia on the first division, with a similar amount on the second division providing the first section had been peopled. In addition, the sending of a man to the plantation before midsummer of 1625 entitled the adventurer to 50 acres of land on each division. If a planter had adventured his person only, after three years' residence in the colony the company gave him one share of stock; or if a resident in England had sent a man to the colony who had remained there three years, the one who bore the charge was similarly rewarded. Through reward or by purchase an individual might thus own land and not possess stock, but he might secure the latter within three years by "planting" or peopling his land. The result was that there were five classes of individuals connected with the company.

(1) The old adventurer who had paid at least £12 10s. for a share of stock, and who thus owned, rent free, at least 100 acres of land after the first division which took place in 1616.

(2) The new adventurer who had exactly the same privileges, except that after seven years he must pay 12d. to the company for each 50 acres gained by transportation of settlers.

(3) The adventurer who received a share of stock for service or for adventure of person and who would have the privileges of an old or of a new adventurer according to whether he received the award before or after 1619.

(4) The individual who had received a grant of land for service or who had purchased land and had not yet gained the grant of shares of stock by adventure of his person or by sending out planters.

(5) The individual who had purchased land of a debtor of the company and could not become free of the courts until the debts were paid.

It will thus be seen that ownership of land and possession of freedom of the company were not always co-existent, but that each involved the possibility of the other.<sup>a</sup> No assessments were ever levied upon the shareholders, the first suggestion of such a course coming from the Privy Council in July, 1623.<sup>b</sup>

#### RECORDS PROVIDED FOR BY THE COMPANY

The company was thus a body of adventurers, who had gained the freedom of the company by payment of money, by rendering a service, or by settlement of land in Virginia. It was presided over by a treasurer chosen by itself at will, and conducted all of its business through its regularly elected officers or committees, or by special committees. According to the "Orders and Constitutions" it kept

<sup>a</sup> "Orders and Constitutions:" List of Records, No. 183. *Court Book*, I, May 2, 1621; June 28, 1620; Nov. 15, 1620.

<sup>b</sup> *Ibid.*, II, July 9, 1623.





a complete record of its actions in the courts and compelled its officers and committees to do the same. Provision was thus made for six books which were to contain the following records:

(1) Copies of the letters patents, and also of all letters, orders, and directions from the King and his council, as well as the replies of the company.

(2) The laws and standing orders passed in quarter courts for the company and for the colony.

(3) A register of all patents, charters, and indentures of validity granted by the company, of all instructions issued by the council, and of all public letters sent to or received from Virginia.

(4) The acts of the general courts.

(5) The acts of the committees; invoices of provisions sent to Virginia by the company; the certificates of the receipts to be returned from Virginia; invoices of goods sent from Virginia with the husband's certificate of receipt or defect.

(6) The names of adventurers, by payment of money or by rendering service, to whom shares of land had been given, together with the number of shares belonging to each person; the lawful transfers of shares from one to another; the names of His Majesty's council for Virginia.

(6a) The names of all planters in Virginia on the public and on the private plantations separately, based on the certificates from the governor and council in Virginia and from the heads of each plantation.<sup>a</sup>

All of these books were in the custody of the Secretary, and were to be kept in the company's chest, together with the originals of the letters patents and all other papers. In his custody also were the husband's books of accounts of every voyage to Virginia, all accounts approved by the auditors, the canceled and uncanceled charter parties, and all bonds issued to the company.

The proof of the care with which the company kept its records is found in the contemporary copy of the court book, and in a few scattering originals and copies of originals which are preserved among the Ferrar and Manchester papers and in the British Museum. That all of the books required by the orders and constitutions were really kept can not be proved, since not a page nor a copy of a page of many of them is known to be extant; but the copy of the court book serves as an evidence that the laws were as carefully obeyed in this respect as in others. The references in the minutes to many of these records, the insertion of many of them in the copy of the court book, and the continual provision for supplementary records all go to show that the "Orders and Constitutions" furnish a reliable outline of the records kept by the company.

<sup>a</sup>A note of such a list of men sent to Virginia during the time of Sir Thos. Smythe is among the Manchester papers. List of Records, No. 443.



The books which the courts added to the list of records from time to time reveal an increasing effort to conduct the business in an orderly manner. Immediately upon assuming his duties as treasurer, Sir Edwin Sandys instituted an investigation of the accounts of Sir Thomas Smythe. In this connection four books and four rolls were prepared containing the subscriptions, which had been made for carrying on the business, and a list of the adventurers with the sums invested during the previous years. The treasurer made a similar request of the deputy, John Ferrar, on September 18, 1620, in which he asked that the secretary and Mr. Carter should make three catalogues of the adventurers indebted to the company in order that they might be given to a solicitor for collection. He throws light upon the customary carelessness by urging that the lists should be made "from the company's books and not from memory," lest many a £12 10s should be lost.<sup>a</sup>

On May 17, 1620, three books of the deputy were audited. The first contained an account of the money disbursed for provisions,<sup>b</sup> the second, a catalogue of the provisions sent to the colony, and the third, a list of the names of the persons dispatched to the plantation with the trade of each. Because of the erection of private plantations in later years it was necessary that these records should be supplemented. Hence an order of court provided that the names of all persons transported to Virginia should be reported to the company and that a bookkeeper should be appointed to be at the house of the court to register the names before the departure of every ship. This record was to consist of the name, age, country, profession, and kindred of each individual and was to state at whose charge the transportation was effected. Contrary to custom each person was required to pay a fee for registration. A duplicate of the register was to be sent to the Governor of Virginia, but the names of those departing were not to be made public until after the ship had sailed.<sup>c</sup>

Provision was made in 1620 for keeping duplicates of all patents issued. A part of this series is now deposited in the British Museum, from which the various kinds of patents and the terms for each may be discovered.<sup>d</sup> A registration of all shares passed from one member of the company to another was ordered on November 19, 1621, and such a book was to be used as evidence of the right to be admitted to courts. Other records added from time to time were a book containing the rates of commodities,<sup>e</sup> a register of all petitions to the court,

<sup>a</sup> List of Records, No. 211.

<sup>b</sup> Two warrants are preserved among the Ferrar papers, one addressed to the Earl of Southampton and one to Deputy John Ferrar. List of Records, p. 149, Nos. 258, 259.

<sup>c</sup> *Court Book*, II, Nov. 18, 1622.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 67. "Order of Court," I, June 26, 1620.

<sup>e</sup> *Court Book*, I, Dec. 13, 1620; Jan. 31, 1620 21.



with the action thereupon,<sup>a</sup> and a record of all covenants between adventurers and indentured servants, a copy of which was to be sent to the governor of Virginia.<sup>b</sup> The rolls signed by adventurers must have been numerous. Nine are mentioned in the court book on July 24, 1621, in addition to others cited at various times.<sup>c</sup>

With the increase in trade and the establishment of the company magazines new measures were adopted for controlling the business. These often consisted of separate documents rather than books. A statement was thus required of the deputy certifying that the freight had been paid before any goods should be delivered, and invoices were also demanded of the cape merchant.<sup>d</sup> Copies of such certificates, as also of the accounts of the treasurer of the various joint stock investments for the glass works and for the fur trade, were kept in the company's chest.<sup>e</sup>

## THE EXTANT RECORDS—THE COURT BOOK

### HISTORY OF THE CONTEMPORARY COPY

The paucity of the actual extant documents of the company has made the circumstances of the transcription of the court book the more interesting and its authenticity the more important.

As the growing controversy between the two factions of the company resulted in serious accusations of mismanagement by sundry adventurers and planters, the Crown soon appointed a commission to investigate the affairs of the company, with a consequent sequestering of all of the company's court books in May, 1623.<sup>f</sup> The clear mind of Nicholas Ferrar immediately foresaw the danger of a seizure of the documents of the company, and appreciating full well the value of the "court books, registers and writings, instructions, letters, etc.," as political papers and also as evidences of the possession of land and investment of capital, upon their return by the Privy Council, he "did fairly copy out all the court books, etc. (which cost 50<sup>th</sup>) and carried them to the noble Earle of Southampton."<sup>g</sup>

<sup>a</sup> *Court Book*, II, Oct. 23, 1622.

<sup>b</sup> *Ibid.*, II, Nov. 18, 1622; Nov. 20, 1622.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, I, May 8, 1622; II, July 4, 1623.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.*, I, Apr. 3, 1620.

<sup>e</sup> *Ibid.*, I, Jan. 16, 1621-22; Feb. 27, 1621-22.

<sup>f</sup> *Court Book*, II, May 14, 1623.

<sup>g</sup> "Some directions for the collecting materiall for the writing the life of Nich: Ferrar," a manuscript in the Cambridge University Library, Mss. 1.46 (Baker 35), pp. 389-432, especially p. 392.



During the following year the activities of Nicholas Ferrar, as well as the attention of other members of the company, must have been under great strain. The time not taken in attendance "twice or thrice a week" upon the Privy Council, and in the attempts to defend the company against the charges of "abuse of its privileges," was evidently devoted to supervising the transcript of the company's records. The attestation at the end of each volume shows that the first was completed January 28, 1623<sup>a</sup>, and the second June 19, 1624.<sup>b</sup> This was none too soon, for just a week later the Privy Council ordered Deputy Ferrar to bring to the council chamber all patents, books of accounts, invoices of the company, and lists of settlers in the colony, to be retained by the Privy Council chest until further notice.<sup>c</sup> A commission had been appointed two days before to take into their hands all "charters, letters patent, grantes and instructions, bookes, orders, letters, advices and other writings concerning the company."<sup>d</sup> The company urged in these words that the council should permit the books to remain inviolate: "So by this meanes [that is, by the transcripts] have the Original Court bookes yet escaped purging; And w<sup>th</sup> all duty wee humbly beseech yo<sup>r</sup> Lop<sup>s</sup> that they may hereafter be protected from it: And that howsoever yo<sup>r</sup> Lop<sup>s</sup> shall please for the future to dispose of the Companie, that the records of their past Actions may not be corrupted & falsified." Further, when the council demanded that the Earl of Southampton should surrender to the commissioners his copies of the records, before he sailed for the Netherlands in August, he sent them word, "that he would as soon part w<sup>th</sup> the evidences of his Land, as w<sup>th</sup> the said copies, being the evidence of his honour in that Service."<sup>e</sup>

How these transcripts were made, and especially what became of them at that time, and where they remained for the following half century can be a matter of

<sup>a</sup>Peckard, *Memories of the Life of Mr. Nicholas Ferrar*, pp. 89-167.

<sup>b</sup>According to the attestation two full courts were omitted, May 20, 1620, and June 1, 1622, and also a part of May 20, 1620. The Robinson abstracts comprise a little more than about one-half of the original records and are much more complete for the later years when the controversy with the King over the tobacco contract and the abuses of the company was being carried on. The part of the court book which reveals most with regard to internal organization, commercial activity, and inner life of the company is not included in these abstracts. Thus such data as that which concerns the trouble with Spain over the *Treasurer*, the suit with William Wye, the accusations against Samuel Argall, the old magazine, the Pierce patent, and many other private grants are not included. Moreover, a comparison of the publication with the original manuscript shows that the John Randolph of Roanoke copy was used almost exclusively, and many inaccuracies have resulted.

<sup>c</sup>Order of the Privy Council, June 26, 1624: List of Records, No. 689.

<sup>d</sup>The commission was sealed July 15, 1624: *Ibid.*, No. 701.

<sup>e</sup>For these quotations see *Discourse of the Old Company of Virginia addressed to the Lords of the Privy Council*, April, 1625. List of Records, No. 759.





conjecture only, based on the divers statements of contemporary authorities. These are three in number:

(1) *The Discourse of the Old Company of Virginia addressed to the Privy Council, May, 1625.*

(2) *The Memoirs of the Life of Nicholas Ferrar by Dr. Peckard in 1790.*

(3) *A Short Collection of the Most Remarkable Passages from the originall to the dissolution of the Virginia Company.* by Arthur Woodnoth, written between 1635 and 1645, and printed in 1651 by Richard Cotes.<sup>a</sup>

The *Discourse of the Old Company* gives much the same history of the records as does Dr. Peckard. The facts set forth by the latter were taken from the "Memoirs of Nicholas Ferrar" by his brother John, about 1654, and therefore this work may be considered as based on contemporary authority. According to Dr. Peckard, Nicholas Ferrar, knowing that malice was at work, procured a clerk to copy out all the court books and other writings and caused them to be carefully collated with the original. It cost him the sum of £50, which he thought was the best service he could render the company. After the seizure of all the muniments of the company, and after Lord Treasurer Middlesex had procured sentence against the company, Mr. Ferrar informed Sir Edward Sandys and others of what he had done. These men were greatly rejoiced and advised that the copies be taken to the Earl of Southampton, who was so overcome that he is said to have embraced Mr. Ferrar and to have declared that he valued them as an evidence of his honor more than as evidences of his land. John Ferrar is quoted as having stated that the Earl of Southampton was advised not to keep these records in his house and so delivered them to Sir Robert Killigrew, who left them on his death to Sir Edward Sackville, the Earl of Dorset. Mr. Ferrar continues that the Earl of Dorset died in 1652, but he hopes the records are still in the possession of the Earl's family.<sup>b</sup>

Certain it is that Dr. Peckard had a large collection of manuscripts which concerned the Virginia Company, some of which must be considered a part of the records of the company, for such were the Ferrar papers described above which Dr. Peckard bequeathed to Magdalene College, Cambridge. That some of them, at least, came from the Earl of Dorset's family is to be concluded from the statement of Dr. Peckard that the "Duke had had his library searched and found a few loose papers, which he sent to him."<sup>c</sup> Some of them doubtless belonged to Dr. Peckard's

<sup>a</sup>This pamphlet is in the volume entitled: *Copy of a Petition from The Governor and Company of the Sommer Islands, with Annexed Papers, presented to the Right Honourable The Council of State July the Tenth, 1651.* London, Printed for Edward Husband, 1651.

<sup>b</sup>Peckard, pp. 155-156.

<sup>c</sup>See discussion of the Ferrar papers, p. 59 ff., *note*.



wife, Martha Ferrar. But the story of the purchase of the two volumes from the estate of the Duke of Southampton by Colonel William Byrd in 1673 or 1688 for 60 guineas has firm credence through statements of Mr. Byrd himself; and there is no evidence that they came from the Earl of Dorset's family. That they were sent to Tiebfield by the Earl of Southampton before he sailed for the Netherlands and there remained until his son's library was sold after his death in 1667 seems probable. Perhaps some of the other records went to Sir Robert Killigrew, as stated by John Ferrar, and even some from which these copies were made.

The statement by Woodnoth, who was a nephew of Nicholas Ferrar, that Sir John Danvers had the transcripts of the records made in order to keep out of the way an indigent man who had been employed by the company as a copyist and who might be persuaded to say something ill of Sandys and of Southampton, does not bear the stamp of truth or even of probability. There may have been a copy made by Danvers, but the internal evidence reveals that the existing volumes in the Library of Congress were not transcribed by any one man, and that the work was accomplished under the personal direction of Nicholas Ferrar.<sup>a</sup>

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE CONTEMPORARY COPY

The contemporary copies of the court books, which are now in the Library of Congress and which may well be called the Ferrar copies, consist of two volumes of large quarto size well bound in rough calf. About 1898 the books were boxed, that is, repaired with new backs without disturbing the sewing. The old labels were pasted on the new backs and bear the title in gold letters on red leather: Record of the Virgin: Compan:, while gold letters on black leather indicate the volume: Vol. I. and Vol. II. . In the first volume manila strips are pasted from the inner cover to the first and to the last fly leaf in order to strengthen the binding. The paper is of the seventeenth century type, hand-made and uneven in texture. In the first volume there are three hundred and fifty-four pages, with five fly leaves in the front and seven in the back, while the second contains three hundred and eighty-seven pages preceded by three fly leaves and followed by four, with two extra manila pages in both the front and back. The pencil entries on the first leaf of the first volume are as follows: "Records of the Virginia Company of London. Vol I. April 28, 1619 to May 8, 1622. ' Vol 2, May 20, 1622 to June 7, 1627. The above title in hand of Mr. A. R. Spofford Sig.: H. F[friedenwald]<sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> *A Short Collection of the Most Remarkable Passages from the original to the dissolution of the Virginia Company*, pp. 17-18. The description here given of Southampton's attitude on receiving the books is similar to that given by Dr. Peckard.

<sup>b</sup> Mr. Spofford was the Librarian of Congress from 1864 to 1897. Mr. Friedenwald was in charge of the Division of Manuscripts from 1897 to 1900.



Oct. 11, 1627. On the inside of the front cover of the second volume in an unknown modern autograph is: "p. 366 of with p. 71 v 3,"<sup>a</sup> and on the first manila leaf: "May 20, 1622 / to June 7, 1621."

The discovery of the Ferrar papers has made it possible to make a final statement both as to the method of the transcription of the documents and as to its accuracy, for the autographs there found of Nicholas Ferrar and also of his clerk or business agent in his private accounts prove indisputably that these two men supervised and carried on the copying of the volumes.<sup>b</sup> Particularly in the second volume, where there are many entries of reports of committees, projects, objections, letters, petitions, declarations, and relations by the company or by individuals, the headings, the initial words, even the first line of each document, and sometimes entire documents are in the autograph of Nicholas Ferrar. The rest of the insertion is usually by his assistant, who was perhaps Thomas Collett, his nephew. All of the insertions in the first volume and about twenty in the second are entirely in the so-called Collett autograph, numbering about the same as those superintended by the deputy himself. The way in which these insertions are often crowded in, is evidence that they were copied from the original documents in spaces left for the purpose by the hired copyist.<sup>c</sup>

As to the identity of the other three or four distinct autographs, in which the remaining part of the volumes appear, nothing has been determined. The first and third copyists are distinctly different in style, while what appears as the writing of a fourth and a sixth clerk may possibly be identified with that of the first. With the exception of the autograph of Nicholas Ferrar, the whole is clearly, carefully, and legibly written in the characteristic running hand of the period, resembling the chancery hand. The spelling, capitalization, and abbreviations are distinctive and characteristic of each copyist. The use of curved lines to complete blank spaces at the end of the line, and often at the bottom and top of the page, shows the labor expended to make the transcript accurate and complete. The memoranda at the end of the volumes declare that the transcript had been carefully collated with the original "courte booke" and with the authentic documents by the secretaries, Edward Waterhouse and Edward Collingwood, in the first volume, and by Thomas Collett and Edward Collingwood in the second. That the insertions were copied from the original documents is shown by the statement

<sup>a</sup>The letter on page 366 is identical with that on page 71 of the fragile seventeenth century papers referred to above as Vol. III, pt. II, of the *Records of the Virginia Company*.

<sup>b</sup>For examples of the autograph of Nicholas Ferrar and of that of his assistant, Thomas Collett (?), see the plates in this volume.

<sup>c</sup>For the documents thus inserted in the Court Book see List of Records under "Reference." For an illustration of the insertion of the documents see the plates in this volume.



in the memorandum of volume II that in two instances the letters had been missing for purpose of collation. Many pages reveal the corrections of errors or omissions of the copyist. In most instances this was done by Edward Collingwood himself, though sometimes by Thomas Collett.<sup>a</sup> At the bottom of each page is the signature "Cone Collingwood," the abbreviation standing for concordat, as is shown by the word appearing as "Concord;" on page three hundred and fifteen of the first volume.<sup>b</sup>

In addition to this internal evidence of accuracy, further proof of the care with which the books were transcribed is found among the Ferrar papers. The records of four courts were there discovered, which are almost identical with those of the same date in the Library of Congress volumes.<sup>c</sup> The only differences, and these are not numerous, are those which would naturally result from the fallibility of the copyist, and the apparent custom of the time to ignore the orthography of the original. One is led to believe that these loose pages of courts form a part of the book from which the copy was made. This is shown by the use of larger letters to emphasize certain words, and by Edward Collingwood's corrections of the Library of Congress copy to make it conform to these drafts. Even the omission of one or two lines in the Ferrar copy, later corrected, can be accounted for by reference to these sheets, since in each case it has resulted from the same word occurring in the same place on two successive lines. Furthermore, the directions in the margin of these courts as to where certain documents were to be entered were followed in the transcript and seem to point to these as a part of the original minutes. The autograph of the court held on June 25 is identical with that of the first copyist of the transcript, while the courts of July 4 and July 9 were apparently written by the sixth copyist of the transcript. Among the Ferrar papers are two drafts of a resolution concerning the "Lo Trer speech touching M<sup>r</sup> Alderm. Johnson," which was entered in the court book. One is a rough draft written, altered, and corrected by Edward Collingwood, and bearing the above indorsement by the writer and a similar indorsement by John Ferrar. The other draft is in the autograph of the sixth copyist of the court book, following the above, and is attested by Edward Collingwood. The transcript in the court book is identical with the latter, but the vote is omitted; the substance, however, is given after the discussion follow-

<sup>a</sup>For the evidence that the corrections are by Edward Collingwood, compare the autographs as shown in the plates of Vol. II, *post*.

<sup>b</sup>Signatures of Edward Collingwood may also be found in the Public Record Office among the *State Papers Colonial*, II, Nos. 10-11, 13, 19 (II, III). His signature is reproduced from the first Plymouth Patent, June 1, 1621, in the *Massachusetts Historical Collections*, Series 4, Vol. 11, p. 163.

<sup>c</sup>Compare the plates in Vol. II, *post*. These courts are dated March 7, 1622-3, July 4, 1623, July 9, 1623, January 23, 1623-4.





ing the pre-entation of the resolution. Thus they seem rather to have been drafts of a resolution which had been presented than of one prepared to be offered. Comparison between these records of courts and a draft of a Somers Islands court, in the same collection, leads to the conclusion that they do not form a part of the blotter or blurred book from which the original book was made, since the latter are much corrected and altered and then canceled diagonally from corner to corner;<sup>a</sup> but are rather a part of the original book itself. The reliability of the Library of Congress transcripts is also confirmed by collating them with the original documents, or with other copies of the documents, which are inserted in the court book, and these careful comparisons have shown how accurately Edward Collingwood and his assistants conducted the work for Nicholas Ferrar.<sup>b</sup>

#### THE SYSTEM OF KEEPING THE COURT BOOK.

The system by which the minutes of the courts were kept is thus outlined in the minutes: the court book was first drawn up by the secretary, was approved by the deputy, and later accepted or corrected by the court.<sup>c</sup> That there must have existed a "Blurr booke" in addition to the various reports or other documents offered in any court is proved by an extract from a memorandum by Sir Nathaniel Rich, which is a warrant requiring all records of the court to be brought to the commissioners on Virginia, and includes the "Court Bookes w<sup>ch</sup> should warrant the sd Record, and the Blurr bookes w<sup>ch</sup> should warrant the Court Booke and is the first ground of the Record; that it may [be] discovered whether there be any difference betweene them."<sup>d</sup> The entries in the court book are the minutes of all the various courts, of several meetings of the Somers Islands Company, and of one meeting of the committees.

Introducing each court is a list of the adventurers in attendance. A comparison of the number with the number of votes cast as recorded shows that these are quite complete for the quarter courts, but in the ordinary courts either the attendance was very small or the entry was incomplete, since the list is often terminated with the expression "and divers others." It was sometimes entered later than the transcript of the body of the text, as though from a book of attendance, but no mention of a roll book is found among the records. This part of the book alone furnishes a valuable comment upon the social classes interested in the undertaking and from it may be gained a knowledge of the faithfulness

<sup>a</sup> *Post*, Plates in Vol. II.

<sup>b</sup> For any variations of importance, see footnotes to documents in the "Court Book," *post*, I, II.

<sup>c</sup> *Court Book*, I, Dec. 11, 1622.

<sup>d</sup> *List of Records*, No. 465.



of the members and especially of the factions which developed toward the close of its history.

The order of business does not seem to have been regular. The approval of the previous court is usually recorded first, although many times this is deferred until the quarter court; then follows the report of the treasurer, through which the important matters to be determined are presented to the court, and the hearing of petitions, passing of shares, and grants of land appear at the end of the session.

In the ordinary courts were propounded all of those matters which did not require action in the general court and often many measures for preliminary discussion which were postponed for final action to the fuller court. Thus the records of the common courts and also of the preparative courts usually contain the full reports and discussions of the various subjects, while the statements in the quarter courts are brief and perfunctory, embodying the decisions reached in the lesser courts. The reports of officers, from which so much concerning the financial status is to be learned, are entered in the minutes of the general court. To trace the course of any question necessitates a search through all of the courts, but in the quarter courts will be found the elections and the final action on all laws and ordinances, on the patents for private plantations or monopolies, or, in short, on all measures by which the company would be bound for a term of years.

#### CONTENTS OF THE COURT BOOK

The business recorded during the first two years of the Sandys administration concerned the establishment of laws and orders in the company and in the colony, the systematizing of methods, the formation of joint stock companies for the erection of new industries in Virginia, and the opening up of new adventures. But after the massacre early in the year 1622, the whole tone of the book changes. Personal feuds and quarrels, complaints, and accusations fill the pages. Whether the friction was due to the extreme distress brought about by the attack of the Indians or whether it was but the excuse for open opposition by the party of the Crown, which had been rapidly developing, is difficult to determine. From the spring of 1622 until February, 1622 3, the burden of the record concerns the tobacco contract with the Crown. It resulted in the discussion of salaries for the officers and the quarrel with Samuel Wroth, which occupied the attention of the company for three months. Then followed the Butler and Johnson accusations, the investigation by the Crown, and the dissolution of the company. It is literally true that, after June, 1622, no new measures for trade, for industry, or for commerce are entered in the court book. There was the usual transferring of shares and hearing of petitions and claims, but the business activity was evidently destroyed. That the colony could survive the



massacre and continue its development with so little encouragement from the proprietor is evidence of the strong foundation laid during the governorship of Sir George Yeardley.

From the court book it would be possible to reconstruct a part or the whole of some of the other records. A list of all of the ships departing or arriving with the names of the masters could thus be drawn up, but the terms of the charter party could not be determined.<sup>a</sup> A full statement of the shares of stock granted or transferred, of the land assigned for adventure or for service, and of the private plantations erected could be given. Even a partial financial account could be rendered, though not an itemized statement. The larger sums invested or received from the various sources are usually given in the treasurer's plans and the officers' reports, although unfortunately only those of the treasurer and deputy are entered in full. But from scattered statements in plans, reports, and discussions, from grants, patents, suits, letters, petitions, and claims will come much that will illuminate the financial situation when these are gathered together.

The full record of all documents for which record was not provided elsewhere was made in the court book. Plans, reports of committees, and reports of chief officers seem to have been entered in full, but letters to and from the colony, and to and from the privy council, petitions with the action thereupon, charter parties, grants for monopolies, lists of departing planters, expenditures and receipts of the magazines, and rolls of adventure, were all recorded in the other books provided by the "Orders and Constitutions" or in the books created later. A single illustration will suffice. Of the twenty-seven letters sent to the colony and received from the colony, copies of many of which have been found among the papers in Virginia, but fifteen are mentioned in the court book, and only a few are spread in full upon the minutes. A great many more documents are entered in the court book during the later years, due evidently to the desire to keep a record of the controversy which might serve as a defense against the accusations of the malcontents. That many of these were not entered in the original court book is revealed by the marginal notes in the extant court minutes of the Ferrar papers, which read as follows: "Enter the quietus est." "Enter the resolution," and other similar directions.

The court book is not only a source of information, but it also serves as a guide to the other records of the company. That all of the twenty-one documents mentioned but not entered in the court book have been found in other collections is most important and interesting. These include some of the publications of the company, most of the correspondence of the company with the King and with the

<sup>a</sup>The terms in general are given in the *Presidents for Patents* in the British Museum. List of Records, Nos. 250, 257, 266, 267, 268, 276, 277, and 278.



colony, many of the orders of the Privy Council, the Admiralty suits of the company, the laws passed in the colony, the charter granted to the colony, and the forms for patents used by the company. There are thirteen documents entered in the court book which are on record elsewhere, consisting of declarations or reports which were published by the company, petitions and letters to the King, and orders of the King's council. But thirty most valuable documents are spread upon the minutes which have not yet been discovered among other papers. These include a few petitions to the King, many petitions received by the company, a number of letters from and to the colony, the propositions brought forward in the attempt to form a tobacco contract with the King, the plans propounded by the treasurer for the advancement of the enterprise, and the declarations of the state of the affairs of the company and of the colony by the same officer."

## THE EXTANT SUPPLEMENTARY RECORDS

### DOCUMENTS OUTLINING THE ACTIVITY OF THE COMPANY

The organization and the method of procedure of the company have been outlined, in order to enable the reader to comprehend the nature of the records, and through them the machinery by which it conducted its internal affairs; but there is a wider and more important field to consider. The real interest in the company comes from its activity in carrying on trade and in developing the resources and government of the colony. Again, the starting point must be the court book, not only as a guide to the records which it kept in executing its purposes, but in discovering what activities are to be traced. Two kinds of documents afford the clearest outline of the subject: in one are the reports which the treasurer offered to the company and which are spread upon the minutes; in the other are the printed declarations and broadsides which the company issued for the purpose of securing interest, confidence, and investment in the undertaking. With the same motive it reprinted treatises and published sermons which had been delivered before the company.

The first report of Sir Edwin Sandys after he became treasurer was offered on November 3, 1619, in which he thus defined his policy: The resources of the company were to be augmented by settling and developing the company's land and by increasing the number of industries to be established, an action which must advance the plantation from a colony for exploitation into a colony for settlement. The report begins with a statement of the number of men which had been transported

<sup>a</sup>All of these documents, whether entered in the court book or not, are cited in the List of Records, and are also referred to by foot notes in this edition of the court book.





by the company for the college land and for the public land during the summer and continues with propositions to the same effect, by which 300 additional persons should be sent to the colony, 100 of whom were to be maids for wives and 100 to be apprentices or servants from the city. The other measures discussed are indicative of the development which rapidly took place. First of these was the effort to establish other commodities in Virginia and restrain the excessive production of tobacco; the second was the encouragement of a spirit of local patriotism in the colony. The treasurer urges that men should be sent from the low countries to raise fortifications for the colony, stating that the colonists were willing to bear the charges of the work since they had recently been encouraged by the charters and grants of liberties. The dependence of the company upon the lotteries for an income and the care to arrange for an economical transportation of the men are indications of the financial policy and status of the colony. The income of the lottery is estimated at £3,500, and the total expense of perfecting the plan submitted is placed at £4,000 or £5,000.

Six months later the treasurer made his annual report, which revealed to what extent his plans had been executed. It was issued as a broadside under the date of the court in which it was delivered and describes the state of the colony from April, 1618, to April, 1619, taken from a general letter to the company, and then proceeds to outline the successful activity of the colony during the succeeding year. It emphasizes the erection of private plantations, the number of men sent to the company's land, the commodities provided for—there being ten instead of two as in the former year—the interest in the care of religion and education in the colony, and the stable financial condition of the company. The general receipts amounted to £9,831 14s 11d and the disbursements were £10,431 14s 07d, but the surplus in the college fund more than exceeded this deficiency, the receipts from that source being £2,043 02s 11½d and the expenditures £1,477 15s 5d. The lottery was reported to have an increase in stock over the previous year of £1,200. Although not re-elected treasurer, the financial management remained in the hands of Sir Edwin Sandys, as is proved by the entries of his plans in the court book and by his private letters to John Ferrar. A scheme outlined in the court of July 7, 1620, is practically the measure put forth in the printed declaration of June 22, 1620, and proposes a continuation of the policy stated above.

The printed documents of 1619 and 1620 add but little to the plans revealed in the treasurer's reports concerning the activity of the company, although the measures taken to advance the comfort of the planters and of the tenants upon arrival in Virginia, the establishment of many private plantations, and the encouragement given to the self-government of the colony are brought out more clearly. After the note of the shipping in 1621, so far as is known, there were no propositions issued



by the company. This was due to the massacre which paralyzed the efforts of the company for a time and forced upon it publications of defense and excuse or directions of warning. While the company was torn by dissension, after 1622 the colony slowly but steadily advanced. The proprietor was no longer active, and the center of interest is therefore transferred from the courts in London in which the plans had been conceived to the settlement in which they were maturing.

The various publications of the company afford not only an understanding of the measures proposed, but also of their execution. They were in themselves a means of carrying out its schemes. Before 1622 five of these advertisements were issued by the company. The broadside bearing the date May 17, 1620, is a full statement of the prosperous condition in the colony, setting forth the ability of the colony to receive newcomers in its guest houses, newly built in each of the four ancient boroughs and in the other plantations, and describing the measures provided to sustain ministers in each borough. It states the number of men who had been sent to the public land, with the provisions allowed, and describes fully the efforts which had been made to establish six industries in the colony.<sup>a</sup>

A book of great importance was issued by the company in June of the same year containing a series of declarations.<sup>b</sup> There were at least two editions in the year 1620, having variations in the title page; in the first edition the pages are numbered according to each pamphlet and the imprint is "T. S.," while in the second the pagination is consecutive from 1 to 92 and the imprint is that of Thomas Snodham. The latter varies also in the orthography of the word "colony" in the title. The former was probably the first edition and was composed of pamphlets, each of which may have been issued separately, and seems to have been reissued, with an additional pamphlet concerning a division of land in Virginia,<sup>c</sup> in which the signature is consecutive. Copies of the first issue of the first edition of the "Declarations" are in the Harvard Library and in the New York Public Library ("No. 1"), but the only copy of the second issue is in the John Carter Brown Library (copy "A"). The copies in the British Museum, the Cambridge University Library,<sup>d</sup> the Library of Congress, the John Carter Brown Library (copy "B"), and the New York Public Library (Thomas Addison Emmet Collection, "No. 2") are identical and are evidently the first issue of the second edition. The copies in the New York Public Library and in a private collection in New York are probably a second issue of the second edition, having four additional pages and containing a

<sup>a</sup>List of Records, No. 174.

<sup>b</sup>*Ibid.*, No. 183.

<sup>c</sup>The pamphlet must have been printed in 1616. An imperfect copy is in the British Museum.

<sup>d</sup>This copy is evidently imperfect, since it lacks pages 91 and 92.



declaration, "By his Majesties Counsell for Virginia," dated November 15, 1620.<sup>a</sup> The pagination and the signature are consecutive but the style of type is changed.

The pamphlets included in all editions are as follows:

(1) "By his Majesties Counsell for Virginia." This is a declaration of the industries which have been established, of the good government which has been formed in the colony so that it "begins to have the face and fashion of an orderly State," and of the purpose of the company in the division of land.

(2) "A Note of the Shipping, Men and Provisions sent to Virginia, by the Treasurer and Company in the yeere 1619."

(3) "A Declaration of the Supplies intended to be sent to Virginia in this yeare 1620. 18 Julij, 1620."

(4) "The Names of the Adventurers, with their severall summes adventured \* \* \* paid to Sir Thos. Smith," to "Sir Baptist Hicks," and to "Sir Edwin Sandys."

(5) "Orders And Constitutions, \* \* \* for the better governing \* \* \* of the said Companie \* \* \* Anno 1619, and 1620."

Some light is thrown upon these publications by the court book, in which provision for four similar pamphlets was made between November, 1619, and June, 1620, as follows:

(1) An advertisement for laborers, approved to be published on November 17, 1619.

(2) A publication which should confute the slander as to the barrenness of the soil in Virginia, ordered November 22.

(3) A list of the names of adventurers with the sums adventured, ordered to be drawn up by the treasurer and Dr. Winstone, December 15.<sup>b</sup>

(4) An apology for Virginia, ordered to be printed June 23, 1620. On June 26 and 28 it was provided that the standing orders should be printed and annexed to the book to be given to all members by order of the council.

The conclusion seems valid that these pamphlets are the ones included in the book and that they first appeared at various times, but that finally in June, 1620, they were collected, the fourth one added, and the volume published under the date of the latter.

The publication of this declaration in four different issues during the year 1620 indicates the interest which Sir Edwin Sandys had aroused in the measure, as well as

<sup>a</sup>This is copy No. 3 in the New York Public Library. The copy in the private library is evidently the Smyth of Nibley volume, secured from the Cholmondeley papers through Bernard Quaritch.

<sup>b</sup>Such a list of adventurers is among the Manchester papers. List of Records, No. 58.



the virility of the company, while reference to the book in much of the correspondence of the day reveals the same attitude toward the venture. In order to promote the silk industry a pamphlet entitled "*Observations to be followed for making of fit rooms for silk worms,*" written by Banoeil, was translated under the patronage of the company toward the end of the year 1620.<sup>a</sup> It contains a pamphlet called "A Valuation of the Commodities growing and to be had in Virginia: rated as they are worth," in which is presented the astonishing list of 49 articles. The natural commodities which did not require especial cultivation, such as various kinds of fish, furs, woods, shrubs and berries, were of course included. But this proof of rapid development in the industrial habits and occupations of the colonists is most important, and the note of the shipping of the same year and the one in 1621 are confirmatory. In the former is the statement of the number of men sent for each of four industries, and in the latter a similar declaration. The rapid transportation of settlers and the development of private plantations in these two years is as surprising. Thus in 1620 six ships with 600 persons were sent to the colony, and 400 more settlers were to be sent at once, of whom 500 were destined for the company's land. The next year the number of ships dispatched increased to twenty-one and the number of persons to 1,500, while the number of patents for private plantations grew from six to twenty-six.

During the year 1622 the books printed by the company were much less valuable, although more numerous, there being seven in all. *The Declaration of the state of the Colony of Virginia with the Relation of the Massacre of the English, by the Native Indians with the names of those that were Massacred*, by Edward Waterhouse, was more concerned with the disaster than with the previous development of the plantation.<sup>b</sup> A broad-side is inserted in the copy of this declaration in the John Carter Brown Library, entitled "Virginia Inconveniences,"<sup>c</sup> which was published separately and was a set of directions with regard to the provisions which each person should have before sailing for the colony. This included apparel, victuals, household implements, arms, sugar, spice, and fruit for consumption at sea, and nets, hooks, lines, and a tent for large numbers. The declaration was made that for its own tenants the Virginia Company followed the proportionate provision as set forth in this broad-side. It is at once an advertisement for new tenants and a warning against the dangers which had wrought dissatisfaction and brought complaints to the company. Two sermons and two treatises were published in the same year: one of the

<sup>a</sup> This translation was ordered in an ordinary court on November 15, 1620, and was reported ready for the press on December 13. In the same courts there is a discussion of the prices of commodities produced in Virginia. List of Records, p. 138, Nos. 150, 151.

<sup>b</sup> List of Records, p. 152, No. 203.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 202.





latter was a reprint of Banocil's book on silk worms, including a letter of encouragement from the King and one of advice from the treasurer, which were intended to promote the industry of silk as opposed to that of tobacco;<sup>e</sup> the other treatise was by John Brinsley and was an encouragement for the advancement of learning and the foundation of schools.<sup>f</sup> Of the same character was a four-page pamphlet, which was published in the same year, declaring the sums which had been collected "towards the building of a free schoole in Virginia."<sup>g</sup>

A number of general works were approved by the company in the courts or were accepted and rewarded. Thus the proposition by Smith to write a history of Virginia on April 12, 1621, seems to have been acceptable to the adventurers, while George Rugh, who had rendered service to the Virginia council by writing a treatise on government, was publicly eulogized upon his bequeathing "£100 to the company for the education of infidels' children."<sup>h</sup> Edward Bennett was admitted to the company as a reward for a treatise against the importation of tobacco from Spain, and the chronicler, Howes, was granted 12 pounds of tobacco as a yearly payment for his references to Virginia.<sup>i</sup>

A number of works were suggested in the courts of which we have no trace or which can not be identified as appearing under other titles. To what the company referred when it petitioned the Archbishop of Canterbury for permission to publish the book which he had prohibited is unknown.<sup>j</sup> The printed book proposed by Sir Edwin Sandys on November 4, 1620, in which he wished to defend the lotteries and to hasten the dispatch of persons to Virginia, may have been the declaration of the shipping in 1620, but it is not mentioned again in the court book. In 1621 three other proposed publications failed to be executed, so far as is known, the first of which was a treatise on the government of Virginia by Thomas Bargrave.<sup>k</sup> The second was a defense of the company, and concerned the health, trade, and manners of the colony, and the third considered the defects and remedies of Virginia and discussed the food.

<sup>e</sup> The first suggestion of a reprint of this book came in a court of October 31, 1621, but it was not until September 5 of the year following that the book was ordered to be printed, including the two letters. List of Records, No. 347. The sermons were *Virginia's God be Thanked*, by Patrick Copland 1622, and one by John Donne. See List of Records, Nos. 312, 375.

<sup>f</sup> An order of court, December 19, 1621, provided for an expression of gratitude to John Brinsley and an appointment of a committee to peruse and report upon his work. On January 16 the committee was granted additional time, and Patrick Copland was asked to review the book and report to the company. List of Records, No. 291.

<sup>g</sup> List of Records, No. 289.

<sup>h</sup> Court Book, II, November 20, 1622.

<sup>i</sup> *Ibid.*, I, April 12, 1621.

<sup>j</sup> *Ibid.*, I, July 18, 1620.

<sup>k</sup> *Ibid.*, I, February 22, 1620/21.



health, fortifications, wealth, and religion of the colony.<sup>a</sup> In the following year an attempt was made to collect the "binding laws which had been ratified in courts" and to add them to the printed books, but it seems to have failed, since no trace of such a publication has been found, and no final action is recorded in the court book.<sup>b</sup>

#### DOCUMENTS REVEALING THE MOVEMENTS FOR TRADE AND INDUSTRY

The printed advertisements between 1619 and 1621 were successful in securing the capital with which to carry on the enterprise. It now remains to discover how the trade was conducted and controlled, how the plantation was developed and governed, and how the business was finally destroyed.

The income which enabled the company to provide for new industries in 1619 and 1620 was derived from the £12 10s. paid by each new adventurer for each new share of stock, and from the lotteries. Special collections and particular gifts for the advancement of religion and of education in the colony were frequent, and thus the account and management of the college land became important. Before the introduction of freedom of trade into the colony, and the dissolution of the old magazine on January 12, 1619-20, the company had some profit from that monopoly,<sup>c</sup> but the ease with which returns came from the lotteries had doubtless led the company to abolish the monopoly of trade which had become so difficult to maintain. That the company depended on the lotteries is indicated by the following statements in the court book: On December 1, 1619, the lotteries were continued until summer because there was no other means of securing money, and the plan put forth for the development of the colony on July 7, 1620, provided that the estimated expense of £17,800 should be met by the income from the lotteries, which would amount to £18,000. Information concerning the organization for conducting the lottery is wanting. Books and rolls and catalogues of prizes are referred to but have not been found.<sup>d</sup> Thus the only documents which throw light on the system outside of the court book are the records of the suit of the Virginia Company against William Leveson, an agent for the lottery in 1613, which discloses that books and rolls had been kept, and that a house for the lottery had been erected and furnished "at the west end of St. Pauls Church;" a proclamation by the King for the overthrow of the lottery on March 8, 1620-21; and a few letters soliciting investments.<sup>e</sup>

The investments by the company during the period of the lotteries followed three lines—the old magazine, the planting of the public and the college lands in

<sup>a</sup> *Court Book*, 1, April 12, June 11, 13, 1621.

<sup>b</sup> *Ibid.*, 1, November 19, 21, 1621; March 13, 1621-22.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, 1, July 7, 1619.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.*, 1, June 24, 1619; January 12, 1619-20.

<sup>e</sup> List of Records, Nos. 28, 29, 71, 78.



Virginia, and the erection of industries for the production of certain commodities. The court book is the only source of information with regard to the old magazine, in which the company through its general stock of the company had invested more than twice as much as any other adventurer. Hence, during the last half of the year 1619, it made every effort to gain an account and secure a settlement of that adventure. The discussion, which resulted in the adoption of free trade to the colony, reveals the system used for the control of the magazine, indicates to a slight degree the income which the company had had from that joint stock, and incidentally shows that it had some returns from the public lands in Virginia.<sup>a</sup> The numbers of men sent to the company's land and their equipment are given in the printed declarations, in the reports of the treasurer spread on the minutes, and in the discussions recorded in the court book, and although the sums invested for the purpose are not recorded, the statement was made by Sir Edwin Sandys that 800 men were sent through the income from the lottery. The transportation of dissolute persons in the year 1619 to meet the command of the King; and the settlement of boys and girls on the company's land previous to 1622, were other means used to people the public and college lands.<sup>b</sup>

Five commodities enumerated in the broadside of May 17, 1620, were established by action of the court. No record is extant of the exact nature of the investment, but it appears from the court book to have been chiefly an investment from the general stock. The movement for monopoly of certain industries rather than a monopoly of all trade began during the latter part of the year 1620, and as a result the records deal extensively with plans for the sole importation of tobacco, by which a joint stock of £15,000 was to be raised to carry out what is known as the "Somerscales plan."

The overthrow of the lotteries carried consternation to the company. An income was essential with which to send out settlers to develop the soil or to create new industries, but the general stock was so low that the company could not even carry out its plans for glass-works. Finally, after several months of discussion, recourse was had to special adventure or new joint stock companies for special undertakings, controlled by a treasurer who should be elected by the adventurers in the scheme. Thus followed the creation of a series of magazines for the erection of a glass furnace, for the establishment of a fur trade, for sending maids for wives, and for supplying a magazine for apparel. The records of these ventures are to be found only in the court book, and the data there given is very insufficient. This, of course, meant no advantage to the general stock, and the company was forced to discover means for securing returns from the general investment and an income with

<sup>a</sup> *Court Book*, I, June 24, 28, July 7, 13, November 3, December 15, 1619.

<sup>b</sup> *Ibid.*, December 23, 1619; January 12, February 2, 1619-20; July 3, 1622.



which to develop the company's land. Hence, private plantations were organized, and private patents and monopolies for the industry of pitch and tar, for ironworks, for new discoveries were granted, while special commissions for trade along the coast and for fishing added to the revenue. With the exception of the movement for private plantations and for the sole importation of tobacco, but few records exist outside of the court book to reveal these vigorous endeavors to reap the results of the great investments in the earlier years.<sup>a</sup> The grants for private plantations to individuals or groups of individuals, called hundreds, commenced as early as 1616, but increased rapidly during and after 1621, there being entries in the court book of over fifty patents granted in four years, which provide for the transportation of at least 100 men each and often for four times as many. The system by which each hundred in Virginia and the adventurers for the hundred in England was organized is to be found in the court book and in the extant records of the companies. The minutes of one meeting for Martin's Hundred and one for Smyth's Hundred, and the forms for patents deposited in the British Museum, in addition to about seventy papers of Berkeley Hundred, afford a very satisfactory reconstruction of the terms of agreement, the expenses, the provisioning, the form of government, the instructions issued to the captain or governor of the hundred, and the terms of settlement with tenants and servants. The adventures of Lord Zouch and Lord La Warr in 1617 and 1618, and of the Walloons and French in 1621, complete the series of which any record exists.<sup>b</sup>

But the private grants did not promise sufficient income to meet the great demands for supplies from the general stock which the massacre of 1622 brought about. As a result the company turned to the income from tobacco, regardless of its high purposes and its endeavors to enforce the production of other commodities. This feeling of the importance of a contract for the sole importation of tobacco took such a strong hold upon the company that from May, 1622, until its dissolution, just a year later, nothing else worth mentioning is recorded in the court book, while the quarrel concerning the salaries to be paid for the management of the £100,000 to be invested in this project monopolized the attention of several courts. In addition to the record of an entire year in the court book, numerous memoranda of various estimates of the value of the tobacco monopoly to the Crown and to the company are deposited among the Manchester papers

<sup>a</sup>The discussions in the *Court Book* with regard to the magazine, the development of commodities, and private plantations will be found through the Index under those headings.

<sup>b</sup>For the documents on Berkeley Hundred see the Smyth of Nibley Papers in the New York Public Library, which are cited in the List of Records. See also Nos. 71, 72, 76, 77, 82, 227, 264, 735. These are really records of the private companies and fall under class VI in the List of Records. Among the forms for patents in the British Museum is that granted to Martin's Hundred: List of Records, No. 323.





in the Public Record Office. The communications with the Privy Council on the subject are spread on the company's minutes, and are also to be found among the Colonial State papers. This series includes the proclamations of the King in 1624, and the new propositions and measures for tobacco importation of the same year. The economic condition of the planter, the necessity of a revenue to the company, the amount of the importation and of the customs value to the King, the relations with Spain, and the economic values in England are all brought out in the estimates, discussions, and arguments.<sup>a</sup>

#### DOCUMENTS DISCLOSING THE RELATIONS WITH THE COLONY

The study of the relations of the company to the colony and the development within the colony may be based on a greater variety of documents than any other phase of the subject, especially with regard to the political conditions. The court book furnishes an understanding of the attitude and motives of the company and often serves to connect the data gathered from letters, instructions, commissions, patents, and grants. Thus the emphasis on the custom of martial law in the colony and the severity of penalty imposed is revealed both in the court book and in the extracts from Governor Argall's register.<sup>b</sup> The additional forms of government required by the development of the colony are recorded in the court book, by which the company created the offices of deputies to the governor for the college and for the public land, secretary, treasurer, chancellor, and surveyor, and provided for the compensation of officers by grants of land, by transportation of tenants, by the income of the company's land, and by allowance of fees.<sup>c</sup> The requests for the appointment of a council of State and for laws and orders, urgently repeated by Governor Yeardley, as recorded in the court book in 1619, give evidence that the source of such development was in the colony. But the fundamental law for the government of the colony is recorded in three documents, the instructions to Governor Yeardley, November 8, 1618, which created the land system, the instructions to Governor Wyatt, July 24, 1621, which emphasized the industrial development, and "An Ordinance and Constitution \* \* \* for a Councill of State and Generall Assembly" in Virginia, which confirmed the political forms.

These documents provided for the creation of two councils. The council of state, composed of the governor and council, was to form an executive and

<sup>a</sup> List of Records, 60, 102, 147, 184, 185, 59, 263, 287, 418, 392, 396, 410, 413, 411, 414, 424, 425, 431, 482, 676, 678, 680, 681, 682, 691, 692, 693, 695, 696, 703, 705, 712, 724, 729, 733, 737, 744, 747, 756. See also the index of the Court Book, *post*, Vol. II, under "Tobacco."

<sup>b</sup> List of Records, No. 40, ff.

<sup>c</sup> Court Book, I, April 3, May 15, 17, 1620. See also Bruce, *Economic History of Virginia*.



judicial body, and the assembly, composed of the council and two burgesses from each town or borough, was to be purely a legislative body.<sup>a</sup> The approval of a quarter court of the company, which was necessary for legalizing the acts of the assembly, is referred to in the court book in three places only.<sup>b</sup> The constitution and the provisions for division of the country into cities and boroughs, recorded both in the instructions and in the patents by which the government of the private plantations was delegated to a private body, form the basis for a study of the local systems. The records of Smythe's, Martin's, and Berkeley Hundred referred to above, the correspondence of Samuel Argall with Bermuda Hundred, and the commissions for government issued by Governor Argall and later by the council of state complete the sources on this subject.<sup>c</sup> The precedents for patents are valuable in the information which they afford with regard to the position of the following classes of colonists: The old adventurer not subject to rent; the adventurer paying money for his shares and agreeing to transport 100 persons; the adventurer settling a private plantation; the individual planter.<sup>d</sup> These documents also throw light on the liberty of the individual, his exemption from taxation without his consent by the colony or by the private plantation, and his submission to a government almost military in character.

The strict supervision which the company exercised over the economic, industrial, and social conditions of the colony is to be seen in the measures enacted in the courts and in the correspondence between the company and the colony, supplemented by a large number of private letters to the officers of the company. Four letters to the colony are mentioned in the court book, of which two have not been found, but eight others not mentioned are extant. It is more difficult to determine what letters came from the colony, due to the usually brief reports of the letters in the court book, to the omission of the date from the copies of the letters, and from the uncertainty of the date of the receipt of the letters as noted in the court book. Seven letters seem to have been received by the company of which no trace has been found, while only four of the ten extant are mentioned in the court book. It is apparent therefore that only a part of the official correspondence is in existence. The directions to the colony disclose the care and earnestness of the company, and emphasize the endeavors to establish the various commodities, while the descriptions given by the colonists are extremely valuable in the picture they present of their efforts, ambitions, and attainments. The pri-

<sup>a</sup>List of Records, Nos. 72, 260, 261.

<sup>b</sup>Court Book, I, April 3, May 15, 1620.

<sup>c</sup>The patents, the Argall correspondence, and the records of the Hundreds are new material and will aid much in an understanding of the local conditions and government.

<sup>d</sup>List of Records, Nos. 269, 323, 324, 325.



vate correspondence proves that the official letters were likely to give but one phase of the conditions.

About thirty-five letters addressed to Sir Edwin Sandys during the years 1619 to 1621 have been found among the Ferrar papers, which are full of complaint because of the scarcity of provisions. Apparently Sir Edwin's policy to develop the plantation, and especially the company's land as a source of revenue, was overdone, and he was not as wise in carrying out his plan as he had been in forming it, since the colony was unable to provide for the large numbers sent out. These complaints are casually mentioned in the court book, but the Sandys-Ferrar correspondence shows that it was the desire of the administration to conceal the difficulties and distress of the colony not only from the public but also from the hostile faction. The Manchester papers preserve letters, or copies of them, which came to the company or to individuals in 1622 and 1623 complaining of similar deprivations in the colony.<sup>a</sup>

The company was not only interested in the economic and industrial development and the necessary political forms of the colony, but, as Sir Edwin Sandys declared, it had a higher purpose than the Muscovy or the other commercial corporations. This high ideal is proved by the attention which is devoted to plans for the college, by the appointment of ministers, by the collections in the churches, and by the gifts received,<sup>b</sup> but the theory that the chief motive of the enterprise was religious is not supported either by the spirit or by the data of the records.

#### RECORDS KEPT BY THE OFFICERS IN THE COLONY

The acts of the administration in Virginia are recorded in the volume of contemporary records of the company kept by the colony which are described above. They consist of a series of nine orders and proclamations by the governor and council and of twenty-one orders, proclamations, commissions, and warrants issued by the governor as the executive officer of the council for the regulation of affairs in the colony. They cover the years 1621, 1622, and 1623, and concern the collection of taxes, the designation of laborers for public works, the regulation of prices of commodities, the restraint of relations with the Indians, and the control of the morals of the citizens. In addition to these documents issued by the governor is a series of twenty-four commissions and warrants issued to individuals to act as commanders of cities and hundreds, to carry on trade with the Indians, to make discoveries, to wage war upon the Indians, and to collect moneys. Another group of documents in the same collection consists of thirty-six petitions to the governor and council between 1622 and 1624. They are

<sup>a</sup> For a citation of these letters in the List of Records, see the Index under "Letters."

<sup>b</sup> *Post*, Vol. II, Index under "College," "Education," "Ministers."



claims for wages and for moneys due, demands for fulfillment of contracts, requests for pardon and for justification in personal quarrels, demands for lands, and petitions to be allowed to return to deserted plantations and to England.<sup>a</sup>

The only extant record of the council for 1619 is an account of the "putting out of the Tenants that came over in the B[ona] N[ova] w<sup>th</sup> other orders of the Councell," found among the Ferrar papers.<sup>b</sup>

The "courte booke," or original record of the meetings of the governor and council, in which these petitions were heard and orders issued, is extant from 1624 to 1632, with a record of one court in 1622 and of one in 1623. These are mostly the actions of the council sitting in a judicial capacity and concern controversies over property, probate matters, and criminal charges. The punishments seem extreme. Two actions of the court are particularly interesting, one affecting Edward Sharpless for sending copies of the colonial records to England, and the other consisting of accusations against Captain John Martin of slanderous and false utterances. A few additional orders and warrants are preserved among the Colonial State papers,<sup>c</sup> together with a report of the proceedings of the assembly in 1619, written by John Pory and sent to England, the only other account of which was sent to Sir Edwin Sandys by John Rolfe, and is among the Ferrar papers.<sup>d</sup> The acts of the assembly for March 5, 1623-24 are the only measures of that body during the life of the company which are extant, with the exception of the letters and petitions addressed to the company and to the King, and of a few orders.

#### DOCUMENTS CONCERNING THE DEVELOPMENT OF FACTIONS AND THE DISSOLUTION OF THE COMPANY

A series of documents remains which does not bear directly on the organization of the company or the expression of its activity in trade and in colonial enterprise, but is invaluable for a study of the history of the company, since it concerns the relations of the individual members to one another, reveals the inner life and motive of the company as a whole and of the various groups, and explains the conditions which resulted from the interference of the King and the overthrow of the corporation. The entire movement centers about the growth of factions in the company. The movement begins in the years just preceding the accession of Sir Edwin Sandys to the position of treasurer, and seems to have had its origin in the trouble over

<sup>a</sup> For citation of these documents in the List of Records, see the Index under "Warrants," "Commissions," "Proclamations," "Orders."

<sup>b</sup> List of Records, Nos. 138, 139.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, Nos. 240, 521, 645.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.*, Nos. 116, 154.





Sir Samuel Argall and the appointment of Sir George Yeardley as governor of the colony. It finally involved many of the personal complaints and difficulties which presented themselves to the company, and therefore requires a study of those problems before it can be understood.

The measures which thus arose with regard to individuals are to be found chiefly in the court book. They supply much information which can not be obtained elsewhere with regard to the methods of procedure of the company, and afford scattered data of great importance in addition to the light they throw on the disputes of the factions. The subjects discussed include such problems as the relations with the northern colony, the conflict with Spain concerning the ship *Treasurer*, the suit against William Wye for failing to land settlers in Virginia, and various accusations against Governor Yeardley and Captain Argall for misgovernment in the colony. The accounts of Sir Thomas Smythe, the settlement of Alderman Robert Johnson's accounts for the magazine, and the illegality of Captain John Martin's patent for a plantation, were also questions which were of vital importance to the financial affairs of the company and took the attention of numerous courts; but neither the accounts of Sir Thomas Smythe nor of the magazine were ever adjusted.

The claims against the company presented by William Tracey, by William Welden, the deputy of the college land who was superseded by George Thorpe, and by the heirs of Sir George Somers for a compensation for the Somers Islands are but illustrations of the many demands made upon the company. The court sat as a judiciary body to settle numerous personal quarrels, including the Brewster-Argall, the Argall-Smythe, the Bargrave-Smythe, and the Johnson-Southampton cases. Disputes which arose within the courts and resulted in slander and counter accusations took much of the time and attention of the company, the trouble between the council and Samuel Wroth over the question of salaries thus consuming the entire time of the courts for three months, from December to February, 1622-3. In the various collections in London are about a dozen papers which give additional information on the Argall-Rich troubles, the censure of Alderman Johnson, the Martin patent, the accounts of Sir Thomas Smythe, and the suits against William Wye.<sup>a</sup>

The documents which bear directly on the factional differences in the company are among the Manchester and the Ferrar papers. From them comes the insight into the very motives and thoughts of the opposing parties, and the proof that

<sup>a</sup>For the history of these cases as given in the court book, see the citations in the Index, *Post*, Vol. II, under the names suggested. References to the documents in the List of Records, may also be found in the Index.



the accusations of the Warwick party are well founded, in so far as they relate to concealment of the sufferings and dissatisfactions in the colony, comes as a surprise.<sup>a</sup> For a history of the factions the student must first review the reports of the personal conflicts referred to above and then turn to the numerous documents which include the accusations against the company, the defense of the colony and of the company, and the memoranda and letters upon the charges.

When the quarrels had finally been carried to the Privy Council, the matter was taken up officially by the company, and the second volume of the court book after the spring of 1623 is composed entirely of documents spread upon the minutes which concern the action of the company. In fact, all of the papers after that time are of the same character except the records of the governor and council in Virginia. Since they number upward of two hundred, it will be impossible to discuss them separately, but it must be remembered that in them is to be found an outline of the history of the company reaching back into the time of Sir Thomas Smythe, presented first by one faction and then by the other. The most important of these reviews are the charges of Captain Butler, of Alderman Johnson, and of Captain Bargrave, with replies to each; the complaints of the adventurers and of the planters against the Sandys administration, and a declaration by the "ancient planters" comparing the two administrations in the colony. Finally, the "Discourse of the Old Company" is the last review of the whole situation. Another most important group of papers is a series of projects for readjusting the government of the colony and the administration of the company. The projects of Martin, Bargrave, Ditchfield, and Rich thus afford an opportunity to study the beginnings of royal control.

The relations between the Crown and the company assume three different phases during the Sandys-Southampton administration—the first before the discussion over the tobacco contract in 1622, the second concerning that contract, and the third relating to the abuses in the company and the dissolution of the corporation. The court book shows a readiness and a desire on the part of the company before 1622 to refer to the Privy Council such matters as the magazine accounts which seemed beyond their control, but it also contains declarations to the effect that an interference with the patent rights is not to be tolerated. The questions arising in those years concern the transportation of dissolute persons to the colony, the right of the King to nominate men from whom the treasurer should be chosen, the restriction on trade to other countries, the refusal of a new charter to the company, and the dissolution of the lotteries. Supplementary to these records in the court book are the orders of the Privy Council affecting all of these

<sup>a</sup>Citation of these documents in the List of Records may be found by reference to the Index under the Sandys-Ferrar letters, the Rich and Johnson memoranda, and the letters in the Manchester papers.



problems. One of the most important documents, however, has not been found, since the efforts for a new patent can not be traced beyond the statements in the court book. It was first proposed November 15, 1620, and was ordered to be continued and to be confirmed by Parliament on January 31, 1620-21. On the 22d of the following month the Lords were appointed to secure the seal, and on April 12 the objections of the attorney-general, to whom the King had referred the patent, were discussed. That it never went into effect is certain, since no record is to be found among the sign manual warrants in the record office or in the signet docket book. Furthermore, it is not enrolled in the chancery files, and it is not entered on the patent rolls, while in the suit of the *quo warranto* the only letters patent cited are those already known of 1606, 1609, and 1612.<sup>a</sup>

Unless the documents have been lost or the date of the entry has been mistaken the conclusion must be reached that after the surrender of the draft of the new charter to the solicitor-general it disappeared from sight. During the year 1622 the communications between the King and the company concerned the tobacco contract and its final acceptance at the command of the King, and revealed the maturity of the policy of interference which had been developing during the previous years. The number of accusations against the company increased during the year, and the records of the early part of 1623 abound in letters of complaint and charges of mismanagement from the colony. The memoranda of the Warwick party, found among the Manchester papers, are also essential to the understanding of the movements toward the overthrow of the company. Many of the forty communications between the King and the company are spread on the court book, while all of them are found in the Privy Council register. These include the commissions to the board chosen to investigate the affairs of the company,<sup>b</sup> and the

<sup>a</sup>The Editor searched the following documents in the Public Record Office for a record or citation of this charter:

Sign Manual Warrants, Nos. 11, 13-17.

Exchequer, 19 James I. (1621.)

Docket of the Signet Office.

Chancery Privy Seal, 19 James I, January-August. (1621.)

The suggestion that a charter was reissued at a later date led to a similar fruitless search in the Chancery of the Privy Seal as follows:

22 James I. July, August. (1624.)

7 Charles I. February, March, October-December. (1631.)

9 Charles I. August. (1633.)

14 Charles I. August, September. (1638.)

16 Charles I. April. (1640.)

<sup>b</sup>A record of the grand committee appointed to defend the company before the commissioners and a record of a meeting of the commissioners are among the Ferrar papers. List of Records, Nos. 394, 543.



directions to the commissioners sent to Virginia. The correspondence between the King and the colony during those months of struggle concerned the latter commission and established the royal authority, but the letters from the colony were addressed to the company as late as the close of the year, six months after the judgment was rendered in the *quo warranto* suit.

The record of this suit is found in the *coram rege* roll of the Kings Bench. In the entry the usual writ served upon the company is followed by the information read by Edward Olley, the attorney for the company, citing the letters patent of 1606 and especially of 1609. It enumerates the rights granted to the corporation, and claims that other privileges were never used. The third document is the reply of Attorney-General Coventry in which he prays for the conviction of the accused on account of the usurpation of privileges and cites those mentioned in the information, claiming that there had not been sufficient answer in any point. The answer of Nicholas Ferrar and others states that the company is ready to verify its rights as quoted. The judgment was rendered on the morrow of Holy Trinity, and declares that Nicholas Ferrar and the others are convicted of the usurpation of privileges and that the "said privileges are taken and seized into the hand of the King and the said Nicholas Ferrar and others shall not intermeddle but shall be excluded from the usurpation of liberties, privileges, and franchises of the same so taken from the King, and that they are to satisfy to the King his fine for the usurpation of said privileges." The writ of *quo warranto* was issued out of the Kings Bench on the Tuesday next after the morrow of All Souls (November 4, 1623). The suit was opened on the Friday after the quindecim of St. Martin's (November 28), and was then postponed until the eighth of Hillary (January 20). It was postponed a second time to the quindecim of Easter (April 11), and judgment was finally rendered on the morrow of Trinity (May 24, 1624).

### VALUE OF THE VIRGINIA RECORDS

It has been the purpose of this paper to give to the reader a knowledge of what records the Virginia Company kept and to afford a guide to the extant records, as well as to indicate the character and importance of the various collections of records and of the various classes of documents. The value of this series of papers is threefold—it discloses the organization and activity of the company; it aids in an understanding of the various problems, policies, and conditions of the State under the early Stuarts; and it is of great importance in a study of the entire movement of the earlier and of the later century for exploration, for trade, and especially for colonization.





The object of the previous discussion has been to show that an intimate knowledge of the mechanism of the company, of the methods of other corporations and business houses, of the policies of the company toward the plantation, of the growth of the colony, and of the change in the attitude of the Crown may be gained from the various documents. Thus the value of the records in revealing the methods employed by the company in conducting its courts, in keeping its books, in securing capital, and in finding investment which would result in immediate returns and enable the company to transport men to the colony, has been pointed out. The evidence of the change of the plantation from a colony for exploitation to a colony for settlement, and the consequent effort of the company to stimulate exploration, settlement, and the development of resources, as well as the proof of the liberality of the proprietors in advancing self-government, has been outlined.

The indication in the records of the colony that the control changed from absolute authority centralized in the governor to local management and government through a representative legislative assembly, and that the social conditions developed from life in a few compact settlements to plantation life has been suggested. Moreover, the documents which show the efforts of the joint-stock companies to gain protection and become privileged monopolies, on the one hand, and the tendency of the Crown, on the other, to utilize the company to relieve the country of its undesirable population, to secure a share in the revenue, and finally to assume the full proprietorship of the colony has been cited.

The court book and other records of the company have another value in that they incidentally aid in an understanding of many problems of the government. Thus the attitude of the King toward the company was much influenced by his desire for marriage relations with Spanish royalty. Various questions of policy were often discussed in the meetings of the company, such as the freedom of trade and of fishing, monopolies, customs, and shipping, while the financial aid given to colonization by Spain is cited in contrast to the action of England, and the favor to the Spanish colonies by the State in allowing the sole importation of certain products was dwelt upon. The desire to cement the colony to the State and the necessity of avoiding separation was much emphasized, but the wisdom of allowing self-government to the colony was never once forgotten. In fact, the argument that democracy was unavoidable, since the planter had the privilege of the adventurer, was urged in opposition to the accusations of the King that the company favored democratic forms. This spirit in the company is also seen in the tendency to address Parliament whenever possible, as illustrated in the movement for a new patent and in the settlement of the tobacco question.

The economic and industrial situation in England is perhaps better revealed than any other phase of affairs. Thus the commodities which were in demand and not



produced in England, the rates of such commodities, the prices of necessities, and the system of vending goods were all matters of great importance to the company, and appear again and again in the various documents. The poverty of skilled labor is shown in the necessity the company was under to go to the Continent for men to superintend and carry on every industry which it attempted to establish in the colony. Dutchmen, Swedes, Poles, and Frenchmen were thus imported for conducting sawmills, cultivating silkworms, and making potash, clapboards, salt, wines, and glass. When engineers for constructing fortifications were desired, General Cecil declared that he had not men for the purpose, but hoped he might be able to recommend some Frenchmen of ability. The papers which concern the transportation of vagabonds and of boys and girls furnish a comment on a special phase of social life, while the spirit of the entire records reveals the demand for an outlet for activity and an opportunity for investment.

Throughout, the minutes of the courts and the correspondence and references to the other trading companies emphasize the strong similarity between their organization and that of the Virginia corporation. Illustrations of this fact are seen in the citation of the precedent from other joint-stock companies of employing a deputy and a director, of the salaries paid in the East India Company, and of the liberty of trade enjoyed by the Muscovy Company; while among the Ferrar papers are drafts of petitions from the Commons to the King in the writing of Nicholas Ferrar on behalf of the Turkey merchants and of the "Giunny and Binny" company, showing the intimate relations between the different movements.

Perhaps the most important result of a study of the Virginia Company comes from the knowledge which may be gained of the whole movement which had as its object exploration, trade, and settlement before and since the time of the company in all of the colonies. In its records are to be found one of the earliest sources of information concerning colonial experience from the English standpoint, and hence through them may be gained an understanding of the way in which proprietary colonies were established; of the development of the plantation into a colony of settlement; and of the consequent relation between the settlers and the proprietor. These steps as well as those by which the Crown was led to resume the authority and to establish a royal proprietorship in place of that of a company or of an individual, and the consequent development of the freedom of the settler were repeated in the history of all of the proprietary colonies of America.



## 5. The Fate of the Original Records "

It was in July, 1622, that the controversy between the factions in the company was first brought before the Privy Council, and, strangely enough, the plaintiff was John Bargrave, who later championed those whom he now accused. The complainant declared that he had lost 6,600 pounds through the "unjust practices and miscarriage of government" on the part of Sir Thomas Smythe and Alderman Robert Johnson. The matter was referred to a committee composed of Lord Viscount Grandison, Lord Brook, the master of the rolls, Lord Keeper Coventry, and Secretary Conway, but the affair dragged on in the council until it was finally settled on January 22, 1622-3, by its ordering Bargrave to forbear troubling Sir Thomas Smythe.<sup>b</sup> From that time the battle between the factions in the company had begun. The tobacco contract between the lord treasurer as representative of the King on the one hand and the company on the other, which had occupied so much of the time of the courts, was allowed by the Privy Council on the 2d of February.<sup>c</sup> But the spirit of conflict was seen in the entire correspondence, and during the few succeeding months bitter complaints concerning the mismanagement of affairs in the colony were made by Nathaniel Butler in his *Unmasking of the Colony of Virginia* and by Alderman Johnson in his *Declaration*.<sup>d</sup> That both of these originated in the Warwick faction has been revealed by the Manchester papers.

On April 17 a committee headed by Lord Cavendish was summoned before the Privy Council to defend the Virginia Company against the "grievances of Planters and Adventurers." As a result, the first blow was struck at the liberty

<sup>a</sup> That the Virginia Company had a large number of records which are not now extant has been revealed by a study of the existing documents. In addition to the original court books and the five other records provided for by the "Orders and Constitutions" there were the books created at a later date, the duplicates of patents and grants, the petitions, and all of the account books of the various magazines and joint stock companies. If the papers of the private plantations and hundreds which are represented by the Smyth of Nibley papers, were added to these, the volume of missing records would become very great. A discussion therefore of what resources have been searched, though in vain, seems desirable, in order to aid further investigation.

<sup>b</sup> List of Records, Nos. 351, 401.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 401.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.*, Nos. 388, 395.



of the company when the Privy Council announced that it was the King's intention that a commission should be appointed to inquire into the state of the Virginia and Somers Islands plantations.<sup>a</sup> From that time the affairs of the company were under surveillance, and the correspondence, the trade, and even the personal liberty of its officers were subject to restraint. The company was immediately forbidden to receive any private letters except on its own business, while on the 28th of the same month its letters were disallowed by the Privy Council because they failed to "certify the King's grace to the Colonies." Already the court books and other writings had been required of the secretary of the company, as is shown by a receipt for the same, dated April 21, among the Ferrar papers. This receipt was given to Edward Collingwood by the clerk of the council. As a concomitant the council dissolved the tobacco contract and reduced the former customs on tobacco from twelve to nine pence per pound. It allowed the companies the sole importation of tobacco, but it required that the whole crop should be brought into England.<sup>b</sup>

There were other acts which partook of the same spirit as the interference with the correspondence and business of the company. On May 13 the Privy Council ordered that Lord Cavendish, Sir Edwin Sandys, and Nicholas and John Ferrar should be confined to their houses, a punishment inflicted for a contempt of an order of the council table against the use of bitter invectives, and brought about by the complaint of the Earl of Warwick. Lord Cavendish was in restraint five days and the others eight days. The release came as a result of their "acknowledgment of offence and expression of sorrow."<sup>c</sup> The threat of the King was carried out, and the declaration of war was made on May 9 by the appointment of a commission to investigate the disputes in the Virginia Company and to report upon their method of procedure.

The danger of confiscation of the company's records was fully realized for the first time on May 22, 1623, when the Privy Council enforced a previous order to surrender "all Charters Books, (and by name the blurred Book or Books), Letters, Petitions, Lists of Names and Provisions, Invocees of Goods, and all other writing whatsoever, and Transcripts of them, belonging to them." The new order declared that the "Blurred Book or Books" had been kept back. The documents were to be surrendered to the clerk of the council, but the custody of the records was given to the commissioners. Each party was to have free use of them "in such sort as to ye Commissioners shall seem good." Furthermore "all Boxes & Packages of Letters which hereafter shall be brought over from Virginia or ye Summer Islands during this Commission" were to be "immediately delivered to ye Commissioners by them

<sup>a</sup> List of Records, No. 467. Printed in full in Le Froy, I, 289-290.

<sup>b</sup> List of Records, Nos. 476 and 478.

<sup>c</sup> See Orders in Council, cited in *Ibid.*, Nos. 506 and 510.





to be broken open, perused or otherwise disposed [off] as they shall find cause."<sup>a</sup> The records were in the possession of the clerk of the council from the date of this order, or earlier, until November 7, 1623, as is shown by a warrant bearing the latter date, in which the commissioners of May 9 required of the council a "trunk of writings" locked up under the custody of the Privy Council to be delivered to the "bearer."<sup>b</sup>

A careful search for the missing papers must commence at this point. Although the records, or at least the court books, were later returned to the company, some of them may have been retained by the commissioners or by individuals thereof. Therefore, hidden away in the collections of the heirs of these men, it might be supposed, would be found the much sought-for documents. The members of this commission, created April 17, were Sir William Jones, Sir Nicholas Fortescue, Sir Francis Goston, Sir Richard Sutton, Sir William Pitt, Sir Henry Bouchier, and Sir Henry Spiller.<sup>c</sup> But, as far as can be determined from personal investigation, from the report of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts, from conversation with Sir Henry Maxwell Lyte, of that body, or from other men conversant with the private and public depositories in England, none of the papers did remain in the possession of those commissioners.

A committee of the Privy Council may have had access to these papers, for on July 22 Lords Grandison, Carew, and Chichester were appointed to take into consideration the reports on the colony and to present to the council orders most fit for the regulation of the government of Virginia.<sup>d</sup> Another group of men intrusted with the investigation of affairs at that time, and into whose hands and private possession might have come papers belonging to the company, were John Harvey, John Pory, Abraham Percy, Samuell Matthews, and John Jefferson. This commission was sent to Virginia for the purpose of investigating conditions, and many of the documents bearing on their relations with the colony are among the colonial State papers.

The documents remained in the custody of the commission until November 21, and were then returned to the secretary of the company. An order in council declared that all the "Books and writings, whether remayneing in the hands of the Com<sup>rs</sup> or elswher, shalbe fwrthw<sup>th</sup> deliuered by Inventorie vnto the said Company." The complaint had been made by the treasurer that they could not make answer to the *quo warranto* which had been issued out of the King's Bench against the company without the use of their records.<sup>e</sup> Therefore, from November, 1623, until June,

<sup>a</sup> List of Records, No. 513.

<sup>b</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 580.

<sup>c</sup> For the order in council creating this commission, see *Ibid.*, No. 499.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 547.

<sup>e</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 593.



1621, the company was in possession of its documents, and it was during that period that Nicholas Ferrar was busily engaged in having them transcribed.

The last order which concerned these records from December 30, 1623, until the company was finally overthrown, in June of the following year—when the organization, according to Nethersole, became a company for trade and not for government—was a letter of the council to “Nicholas Ferrar, Deputie,” to bring to them unopened all letters which had come in a ship lately arrived from Virginia.<sup>a</sup> That the King in the meantime was concerned in the preservation of all papers relating to Virginia is seen in a letter from Secretary Conway to Sir Thomas Merry, in which he was requested to preserve all papers in the possession of “his late cousin,” John Puntis, vice-admiral of Virginia, and any others which concerned the business.<sup>b</sup>

Following up the recall of the charter, the Privy Council declared that it was the King's intention to renew the charter of the company without the imperfections of the former grant. A committee was therefore appointed on June 24 to resolve on the well settling of the colony, to give the orders therefor, and to report to the King for further directions. This body consisted of Lord President Mandeville, Lord Paget, Lord Chichester, the lord treasurer, the comptroller, the principal secretaries of state, the chancellor of the exchequer, the chancellor of the duchy, the attorney-general, the solicitor-general, Sir Robert Killigrew, Sir Thomas Smythe, Francis Gofton, John Wolstenholme, and Alderman Johnson.<sup>c</sup>

Two days later an order in council was issued instructing Mr. Ferrar, deputy of the company, to bring to the council chamber all patents, books of accounts, and invoices of the late corporation and all lists of people in the colony, to be retained by the keeper of the council chest till further order.<sup>d</sup> Thus was ended the control of the government by the old organization, if not of the affairs of the company and its colony, and thus the records passed into the charge of the clerk of the Privy Council.

A commission to establish a government in Virginia is to be found in the chancery privy seals under July of the twenty-second year of James I, countersigned to pass by immediate warrant. The patent roll of the period records this commission, dated July 15, 1624, by which the Virginia Company was to be supplanted and the first royal province in America was to be established.<sup>e</sup> The records of the old company, however, are not lost to sight till three days later. On July 15 the commissioners met at Sir Thomas Smythe's house and determined that the charters, seals, and writings of the company were to be brought to Sir Thomas Smythe's house and

<sup>a</sup> For the order in council creating this commission, see List of Records, No. 608.

<sup>b</sup> List of Records, No. 683.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 687.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 689.

<sup>e</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 701.



kept in charge of the clerk of the commissioners, H. Fotherby, to be used by the commissioners at pleasure.<sup>a</sup>

In the Privy Council register, under date of June 26, 1624, there is an order for Mr. Ferrar to deposit in the council chamber the papers of the late corporation, and in the margin is a note which gives the last glimpse of those records. It reads as follows: "Nd: All theis Patents bookes of accounts &c were delivered to Henry Fotherby clarke to the Comissioners, by order from the Lords the 19 of July 1624."<sup>b</sup>

That these members of the Privy Council and others of the commissioners for Virginia had all of the original records of the company in their possession at that date is thus proved. What became of them later can be a matter only of speculation. That they had been so carefully preserved and were deposited "for use by the members of the commissioners," seems to indicate that the theory of their destruction by the Crown is not tenable. There are two theories which seem much more likely. It may be that they passed finally into the possession of the Privy Council, which evidently soon assumed the burden of the control of the affairs of the province; for, on May 13, 1625, a royal proclamation arranged for a council which was to be subordinate to the Privy Council.<sup>c</sup> The papers may thus have remained with the King's Council until the creation of the commission for Virginia in 1631, which in turn was supplanted by the Board of Commissioners for Foreign Plantations in 1634.<sup>d</sup> The commission created in July of 1624 was composed of the lords of the council and "certain others," and the council register seems to indicate that it was usually the council sitting as a commission. After 1624 the papers, letters, and instructions were all issued by the council, the commissions to the councillors and to

<sup>a</sup>List of Records, No. 702.

<sup>b</sup>*Ibid.*, No. 689.

<sup>c</sup>A letter to the Earl of Warwick dated November 16, 1624, bears the signatures of the council for Virginia as follows: Sir Thomas Smith, Ferdinando Gorges, John Wolstenholme, Samuel Argall, Thomas Gibbs, Samuel Wrot, and John Pory. There had been some question concerning the addition of names to the commission, but whether this is a portion only of the council of July 15 or a new organization is uncertain. *Ibid.*, No. 738.

<sup>d</sup>The members of the commission for Virginia appointed June 17, 1631, were: Edward Earl of Dorset, Henry Earl of Danby, Dudley Viscount Dorchester, Secretary Sir John Coke, Sir John Danvers, Sir Robert Killigrew, Sir Thomas Rowe, Sir Robert Heath, Mr. Recorder [Heneage Finch], Sir Dudley Digges, Sir John Wolstenholme, Sir Francis Wiatt, Sir John Brooke, Sir Kenelm Digby, Sir John Zouch, John Bankes, Thos. Gibb, Nath. Rott [Wrote?], Mr. Sands, John Wolstenholme, Nicholas Ferrar, Mr. Barber, and John Ferrar. See *Colonial Papers*, Vol. VI, No. 14.

The commissioners for plantations appointed April 28, 1634, were: William Laud, Archbishop of Canterbury; Thomas Lord Coventry, lord keeper; Richard Neile, Archbishop of York; Richard Earl of Portland, lord high treasurer; Henry Earl of Manchester; and seven other officers of state.



governors of the colony passed the privy seal and were engrossed on the patent roll, and the letters or papers from the colony were addressed to the council.

Another theory as to the fate of the records is that they were at first in charge of Henry Fotherby, clerk of the commissioners, but that they were gradually scattered among the members of the commission most interested in the career of the company as the authority of the commission became purely that of government. The members of the commission, created July 15, 1624, in whose families such papers might be found, are as follows: Henry Viscount Mandeville, Lord President of the Council, Wm. Lord Paget, Anthony Lord Chichester, Sir Thomas Edmonds, Sir John Suckling, Sir Geo. Calvert, Sir Edward Conway, Sir Richard Western, Sir Julius Caesar, Sir Humphrey May, Sir Saville Hicks, Sir Thomas Smith, Sir Henry Mildmay, Sir Thomas Coventry, Sir Robert Heath, Sir Ferdinando Gorges, Sir Robert Killigrew, Sir Charles Montague, Sir Philip Carew, Sir Francis Goston [Gofton], Sir Thomas Wroth, Sir John Wolstenholme, Sir Nathaniel Rich, Sir Samuel Argall, Sir Humphrey Handford, Mathew Sutcliff, Dean of Exeter, Francis White, Dean of Carlisle, Thomas Tamshaw, Alderman Robert Johnson, James Cambell, Ralph Freeman, Morris Abbott, Nathaniel Butler, George Wilmore, William Hackwell, John Mildmay, Philip Germaine, Edward Johnson, Thomas Gibbes, Samuel Wrote, John Porey (?), Michael Hawes, Edward Palavacine, Robert Bateman, Martin Bond, Thomas Styles, Nicholas Leate, Robert Butt, Abraham Cartwright, Richard Edwards, John Dyke, Anthony Aldy, William Palmer, Edward Ditchfield, George Mole, and Richard Morer.<sup>a</sup>

Had not the receipt from the Privy Council to the secretary of the company revealed the existence of the early records in 1623, and had not the memoranda of Sir Nathaniel Rich confirmed the fact,<sup>b</sup> the theory might be put forth that the papers of the early period were burned in the destruction of Sir Thomas Smythe's house at Deptford on February 6, 1618-19. The fire at Whitehall on the 16th of January, 1618-19, at which the privy seal, signet, and council records are supposed to have been destroyed, is sometimes suggested as the cause of the disappearance of the Virginia records. But the facts given above, in addition to the statement of Sir Thomas Wilson to the King that there had been but little loss of papers since they had been transferred to the new office refutes that theory.<sup>c</sup>

It remains for the future enquirer to examine the collections which are known to contain papers belonging to the families indicated by the names of the various commissioners and of the Privy Councillors for that period. Such investigations are made difficult by the transfer of papers from one branch of a family to another, necessitating

<sup>a</sup> *Virginia Magazine of History*, VII, 40.

<sup>b</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 25, 63.

<sup>c</sup> *Documents relating to the History of the Public Record Office*, in the Record Office.





a knowledge of the genealogy of the various families represented. Having found the heirs of the families in question, the search may then be conducted through the reports of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts. But this is not sufficient. Since trace of the family is often lost, or no evidence can be found of collections of documents, it becomes necessary to search through every section of those reports of the commission for stray sets of papers. The greatest confusion also results from the sale of libraries, and while the catalogues of Quaritch or Sotheby may afford a clue to the offer of such material for sale, often in small lots, the name of the purchaser is not usually to be discovered. The result is that the student must wait in patience until the papers have drifted into some great depository—such as the British Museum and the Bodleian Library—or until they have been made known to the public through the Manuscripts Commission or by private enterprise.<sup>a</sup>

Another difficulty, which can not be overcome by the individual student, is the insufficiency of the catalogues of early date. This is gradually being met by the re-issue of catalogues and calendars in the British Museum, and the Bodleian, although the new catalogue of the latter is only "summary." The Ashmolean and Rawlinson papers in the Bodleian may afford many surprises. Furthermore, the early reports of the Manuscripts Commission were often incomplete and too general in character. However, the more recent volumes are full calendars, and the older volumes may be republished in time.

In the great collections of the British Museum are brought together the papers or portions of the papers of a few of the men with whom we are concerned. In the Lansdowne collection are about one-third of the papers of Sir Julius Caesar, master of the rolls, which were sold at auction in 1757. Among these have been found the valuable letters of John Martin and the draft of the commission of 1624. In the Harleian collection, brought together by Robert Harley, Earl of Oxford, at the close of the seventeenth century, and among the papers of Sir John Cotton, who was a noted antiquarian of the time of James I, are a few important documents.

The valuable collection of the Marquis of Bath, containing the Cecil papers, has been recatalogued and found to contain nothing which concerns the company after 1616, and nothing of the earlier period not known to Alexander Brown.

Two other collections, imperfectly calendared by the Manuscripts Commission, are those of Lord Sackville, of Knole, Seven Oaks, Kent, and of the Earl of Coventry, Croome Court, Severn Stoke, Worcestershire. Since the statement was made by John Ferrar, in the later years of his life, that Sir Robert Killigrew had left the Virginia papers to Sir Edward Sackville, the Earl of Dorset, our interest in

<sup>a</sup>The search for the records has not only been conducted along these lines, but the collections belonging to the families of the officers of State under James I, and Charles I, have been investigated.



this collection is intensified. Both Sir Robert Killigrew and Richard Sackville, Earl of Dorset, are seen to have been vitally connected with the company and the settlement of its affairs. Two other connections of this family may have brought together collections which might contain Virginia papers. Richard Sackville, Earl of Dorset, married Frances, the daughter of Lionel Cranfield, the first Earl of Middlesex, and he himself became heir to the Cranfield house and title as third earl. The first Earl of Middlesex was the lord treasurer during the régime of the company and figures prominently as the individual who conducted the *quo warranto* suit against the Virginia Company. Furthermore, Lionel Sackville West is the direct descendant of Lord De La Warr, of Virginia fame. The combination of the four houses of Killigrew, Sackville, Middlesex, and De La Warr, which were of so great importance in Virginia affairs, leads to the hope of a valuable collection of manuscripts. Four documents are mentioned in the report of the commission, and these refer to the tobacco trade, but an inquiry of Lord Sackville as to other material in his possession elicited the reply from Lionel Sackville West that Lord Sackville knew of "no other papers at Knole relating to the colony of Virginia than those mentioned in the report of the commissioners." It may be, however, that a more careful calendar of this collection will disclose papers of great importance.

From March 14, 1616, to January 11, 1620, Thomas Coventry was solicitor-general; later, during the Sandys-Southampton administration of the Virginia Company, he held the position of attorney-general. On November 1, 1625, he became lord keeper, and remained in that office during the period coinciding with the organization of the colonial administration. Hence it was that, when it was found from the report of the Manuscripts Commission that many of Lord Keeper Coventry's papers had not been investigated, the Editor addressed a letter to the Earl of Coventry, Croome Court. This resulted in a confirmation of the statement, and a promise to search the papers which are now in the "strong room here." In a letter to Ambassador Choate, July 27, 1904, the Earl of Coventry made the following statement: "In company with a son I went through the boxes containing papers of the Lord Keeper Coventry in which I thought it likely I might find the documents referring to the Virginia Company of London, some time ago, but I could discover nothing relating to the company." The letter goes on to say that the "papers are in bad condition and very difficult to decipher." Hence the conclusion may be reached that this most likely hiding place for Virginia records is not to reveal new material.

The collections at Thirlestaine House, Cheltenham, and at Hatfield House, are extremely valuable, but T. Fitzroy Fenwick, esq., the present owner of the former, states that there is no material in that collection relating to the early history of Virginia, and a manuscript catalogue, kindly loaned to the writer by Lord Salisbury,



indicates that the papers at Hatfield House, now being calendared, have no bearing on the subject in hand.

By tracing the family connections of the descendants of Sir Thomas Smythe and the Earl of Southampton intermarriages are found which might result in the location of valuable papers in many of the large depositories. All of these have been investigated by the Manuscripts Commission. Thus, from Sir Thomas Smythe the documents might have been inherited by the first or the second Earl of Leicester; by Sir Sydney Stafford Smythe, baron of the exchequer in 1772 and last of the descendants of the male line; by the eighth Viscount Straungford, vice president of the Royal Geographical Society, with whose death in 1869 the senior branch of the family was terminated; and by the present Duke of Marlborough through the second marriage of Lady Dorothy Sydney Smythe, daughter of Robert, second Earl of Leicester. The Wriothlesley family is to-day represented in the houses of the Duke of Bedford and of the Duke of Portland, the former having inherited the London property of Robert, third Earl of Southampton, and the latter the Tichfield estate.

The large number of documents among the Smyth of Nibley papers" suggests that in private collections may be many records which concern the private enterprises or companies formed within the corporation for setting out plantations and carrying on trade. Other groups of manuscripts and early books have seemed to offer opportunities for the discovery of the missing records. But the Lambeth Palace Library, the college libraries both of Oxford and of Cambridge have proved valueless, with the exception of that most important group in Magdelene College, Cambridge. Every one of the college libraries, has been searched or investigated, but to no avail. All Souls College, Oxford, contains a collection of manuscripts which may afford a few papers on the subject when it has been more carefully catalogued.

The fact that the original records of the company before 1619, and a comparatively small portion after that date have not been discovered has led generally to the conclusion that the party of the Crown destroyed the evidences of the mismanagement during the first decade and of the comparatively prosperous condition in the second. That they failed to take into account the records in the colony and the Ferrar transcripts of the court book is the good fortune of posterity. But the destruction of the records can not properly be considered as proved until the public collections have been more carefully calendared and the private collections have been more thoroughly investigated. The absolute lack of evidence that the Crown and its supporters held such an attitude and the knowledge that the commissioners took the records into their charge "for use" encourages the hope that a faithful endeavor to discover their location may yet be rewarded by success.



APPENDICES  
LIST OF RECORDS  
AUTHORITIES





# List of Records

## THE VIRGINIA COMPANY OF LONDON

### EXPLANATORY NOTE

This list includes all documents, letters, publications, or other records of the Virginia Company, or relating to the company between 1616 and 1625, which the Editor has been able to discover, and also those previous to 1616 which are not published or cited by Alexander Brown in the *Genesis of the United States*. The object in compiling the list has been to give to the student of history the necessary information concerning each document in as convenient form as possible in order to aid him in finding or in identifying the papers. The documents have been arranged in chronological order, but with the provision that whenever the day of the month is uncertain the document has been placed at the beginning of the month, and when the month is not known it has been placed at the beginning of the year. Thus, at the first of each year and of each month will be found the undated papers, or those to which it has been impossible to assign dates. The subject-matter, as well as the title and the name of the author has been given rather for identification than to serve as a calendar, since it is the aim of this series to publish all material except that which is purely supplementary. The documents which it is intended to publish in this series, if the privilege can be secured, have been indicated by an asterisk. The title has been quoted wherever possible, and the orthography of proper names has been made to conform to that of the document. The location, indicated by abbreviated forms, and the reference, following the abbreviation, *Ref.*, of every edition, contemporary copy, or later transcript has been given, but the description of the document is either in the introduction or will be found in connection with its publication in the succeeding volumes. Wherever the paper has been published or calendared the reference has been cited after the abbreviation, *Pub.* The material has been classified with regard to source or authorship and the classes have been indicated by Roman numerals, placed to the left of the "reference." The bibliographies have been included in the index in the second volume of the series. It has been found necessary either to abbreviate or to use symbols for the names of the libraries or collections in which documents are found, and those abbreviations have been placed at the extreme right hand of the page.

### CLASSES OF DOCUMENTS

- I. Fundamental documents, emanating from the Crown.
- II. The court book of the company.
- III. Documents issued by the company: instructions, commissions, grants, receipts, official correspondence.
- IV. Records of the colony: court book, orders, reports, letters.
- V. Publications of the company.
- VI. Private papers of individual adventurers.
- VII. Supplementary correspondence and records of nonmembers of the company.



## Symbols Indicating Location of Documents

ANT.	Society of Antiquaries, London.	NEWE.	Library of Ed. E. Ayer in the Newberry Library, Chicago.
BEL.	Collection of the Earl of Rutland, Belvoir Castle.	NY.	New York Public Library.
BM.	British Museum, England.	[NY]	Transcript in New York Public Library.
BOD.	Bodleian Library, Oxford.	P.	Imperial Library, Paris.
CAMB.	Cambridge University Library, England.	PC.	Privy Council, London.
CHILD.	Collection of J. Eliot Hodgkin, Chiswell, Richmond, Surrey.	PEQ.	Pequot Library, Connecticut.
DOV.	Borough of Dover, England.	PET.	Collection of Lord Leconfield, Petworth House, County Sussex.
DROP.	Collection of Hon. G. M. Fortescue, Dropmore, Maidenhead, England.	PRIV.	Private library in New York City.
HARV.	Harvard Library, Cambridge, Massachusetts.	PRO.	Public Record Office, London.
HL.	Repository of the House of Lords, London.	Q.	Queens College, Oxford.
IPS.	Ipswich, England.	R.	Archives of Jesus, Rome.
JCB.	John Carter Brown Library, Providence, R. I.	READ.	Borough of Reading, England.
KP.	Collection of Lord Sackville, Knole Park, County Kent.	SHER.	Sherbourne Castle, County Dorset.
LAMB.	Lambeth Palace Library, London.	SUF.	Collection of W. W. Molyneux, Suffolk County, England.
LEI.	Leicester, England.	SYON.	Collection of Duke of Northumberland, Syon House, England.
LC.	Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.	VHS.	Virginia Historical Society, Richmond, Virginia.
[LC]	Transcript in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.	WELB.	Collection of Duke of Portland, Welbeck Abbey.
MC.	Magdalene College, Cambridge, England.	WOD.	Collection of Edmund R. Wodehouse, esq., England.
MONT.	Montague House, London.	WYC.	Borough of Wycombe, England.
		YAR.	Yarmouth, England.

## GENERAL ABBREVIATIONS

A. L. S.	Autograph letter signed.
Bull.	Bulletin.
Col.	Collections.
Com.	Commission.
Co.	Company.
D. S.	Document signed.
Hist.	Historical, History.
Lib.	Library.
L. S.	Letter signed.

Mag.	Magazine.
MS.	Manuscript.
Misc.	Miscellaneous.
Pub.	Public.
Rec.	Records.
Rept.	Report.
Soc.	Society.

\*Document will be published in this series.



## 1600

## BEFORE 1609

- 1.\* **Reasons** against publishing the King's title to Virginia. A justification for planting Virginia.  
 VI. *Ref:* Tanner MSS., XCIII, fo. 200 (old fo. 352). BOD. [LC]

## 1606 (?)

- 2.\* **"A plaine declaracon**, how greatlie the flammours of the Tobacco impost have bene endamaged by that flamine, and what profit and benefit their labour & travell have brought to his Ma<sup>ty</sup>." BM. [LC]  
 VI. *Ref:* Lansdowne, Caesar Papers, 156, fo. 58.

The date is in the index in the writing of the century. The names mentioned in the document prove that it was as early as 1612, the date when tobacco was first planted in Virginia

## 1606 7

## 1606/7, FEBRUARY 16-1607/8, FEBRUARY 4

3. **Payments** for apparel and tobacco for Mr. George Percy sent to him in Virginia. SYON.  
 VI. *Ref:* Rolls of the Duke of Northumberland.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Sixth Report*, 229a.

## 1607 8

## 1607/8, FEBRUARY 8-1608/9, FEBRUARY 3

4. **Payments** for Mr. Geo. Percy for necessities for building a house in Virginia and for trinkets.  
 VI. *Ref:* Rolls of the Duke of Northumberland. SYON.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Sixth Report*, 229a.

## 1607

- 5.\* **King and Privy Council.** Oaths of supremacy and allegiance administered to colonists.  
 I. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., Vol. III, pt. i, pp. 20, 20<sup>v</sup>. LC.  
 6.\* ———. Oath of the Secretary of the Colony administered by Governor and Council in Virginia.  
 I. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., Vol. III, pt. i, p. 21. LC.

## 1608

- 7.\* **Popham con Havercombe.** The President and Council of the Virginia Company v. the master of the "Guift of God," for not sufficiently providing the passengers. Complaint, answer, and judgment. PRO. [LC]

- III. *Ref:* Admiralty, Instance and Prize, Libels 73, Nos. 274, 279.

This suit concerns the northern colony for Virginia.

## MAY 28

8. **Ralph, Lord Eure.** A letter to Sir Robert Harley, stating that Captain Newport has brought over Captain Wingfield, accused of some treachery, but not yet tried. WELB.  
 VII. *Ref:* MSS. of the Duke of Portland.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Fourteenth Report*, pt. 2, p. 5.

\* Reproduced in the present publication.  
 [LC] Transcript in the Library of Congress.  
 I, II, III, etc., represent the class of document.



## 1609

- 9.\* **Virginia Council** (P). General instructions to the lieutenant governor of Virginia. Copy of the sixth article. BM.

III. *Ref:* MSS. of the Marquis of Lansdowne, Vol. 58.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Fifth Report*, 226.

## MAY

- 10.\* **Virginia Council**. "Instructions, orders, and constitutions . . . to Sr Thomas Gates knight Governor of Virginia . . . by vs his Majesties Council for [Virginia]." BOD. [LC]

III. *Ref:* Ashmolean MSS., 1147, fos. 175-190a.  
 A contemporary copy.

## 1609 (?)/10

- 11.\* **Virginia Council**. "Instructions, orders, and constitutions . . . to Sr Thomas West knight Lo: La Warr, . . . by vs his Majesties Council for the Companie of adventures . . . [for Virginia]." BOD. [LC]

III. *Ref:* Ashmolean MSS., 1147, fos. 191-203a.  
 A contemporary copy.

## 1609-12 (?)

- 12.\* **G[eorge] P[ercy]**. "A trew relation of the proceedings and occurents of momente which have happened in Virginia from Sr Thomas Gates—1609 to my departure, A. D. 1602 [1612]." PET.

IV. *Ref:* MSS. of Lord Leconfield, No. 81, 4th to 17th century, vellum, p. 1.  
*Pub:* Catalogue: Hist. MSS. Com., *Sixth Report*, 307.

## 1609 10

1609.10, FEBRUARY 7-1610.11, FEBRUARY 6

13. **Payments for tobacco for the Earl and Lord Percy and for George Percy in Virginia.**

VI. *Ref:* MSS. of the Duke of Northumberland. SYON.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Sixth Report*, 229b.

## 1610

## NOVEMBER 18

- 14.\* **George Yeardley**. A letter to Sr Henry Peyton, stating that the country needs only "round and free support of men and money." BOD. [LC]

VI. *Ref:* Eng. Hist. MSS., c. 4, new No., MS. 29724, fo. 3.

## 1610 11

## MARCH 4

15. **Town of Ipswich**. Order for "adventuring out of the towne treasure one hundred pounds . . . in the voyage to Virginia." IPS.

VII. *Ref:* Ext. from General Court Books, 4 March, 8 James I.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Ninth Report*, pt. 1, p. 256.

## 1611 (?)

16. **Virginia Council**. A letter "to Sr Raphe Winwood, Ambassador," requesting adventurers in the Netherlands, and telling of the prosperous condition of the Colony. MONT.

III. *Ref:* Duke of Buccleuch and Queensberry MSS., Winwood Papers.  
*Pub:* Full calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Report on above*, Vol. 1 (1899), p. 103.





## 1611

## APRIL

17. **Sir Thomas Smythe.** A letter to *S<sup>r</sup>* Raphe Winwood, Ambassador, acknowledging £72 from above request, and sending the bills of adventure. MONT.  
III. *Ref:* Duke of Buccleuch and Queensberry MSS., Winwood Papers.  
*Pub:* Full calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Report* on above, Vol. I (1899), p. 99.

## 1611 12

## MARCH 10

18. ——— **Bruz.** A letter to the Earl of Rutland concerning Dale's departure with three hundred men at expense of £8,000. BEL.  
VII. *Ref:* Earl of Rutland Papers.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Trevelth Report*, pt. 4, p. 429.

## 1612

## APRIL 28

19. **Sir John Digby.** A letter to W. Trumbull concerning the Spanish attitude toward the Virginia plantation, and other letters of similar character. SHER.  
VII. *Ref:* George Wingfield Digby MSS., Register of Letters.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Truth Report*, pt. 1, pp. 576, 583, 600, 608, 609.

## NOVEMBER 25

- 20.\* **Virginia Company.** Virginia Company con *Sir* Thomas Mildmaye, James Bryarley, and Mathew de Quester. The bill of complaint addressed to Thos. Lord Ellesmere, Lord Chancellor, with regard to the payment of certain sums adventured. PRO. [LC]  
III. *Ref:* Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, No. 2, 27.

## DECEMBER 11

- 21.\* **Sir Thomas Mildmaye.** The answer of *Sir* Thomas Mildmaye to the bill of complaint of the Virginia Company. PRO. [LC]  
III. *Ref:* Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, No. 2, 27.

## 1612 13

## JANUARY 11

- 22.\* **James Bryarley and Mathewe de Quester.** The answer of James Bryarley and Mathewe de Quester to the bill of complaint of the Virginia Company. PRO. [LC]  
III. *Ref:* Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, No. 2, 27.

## JANUARY 26

23. **John Wheeler.** John Wheeler to *Sir* Raphe Winwood requesting adventures in the lottery for himself and others. MONT.  
III. *Ref:* Duke of Buccleuch and Queensberry MSS., Winwood Papers.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Report* on above, Vol. I (1899), pp. 122-123.

## 1613

## APRIL 28

- 24.\* **Virginia Company.** Virginia Company con *Sir* H. Neville, *Sir* Geo. Huntleye, Wm. Hall, et al., regarding the payment of sums adventured. The bill of complaint. PRO. [LC]  
III. *Ref:* Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, No. 4, 17.



## MAY 18

- 25.\* **Sir George Huntley.** The answer of Sir Geo. Huntley to the bill of complaint of the Virginia Company. PRO. [LC]

III. *Ref:* Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, No. 4/17.

## OCTOBER 8

- 26.\* **Virginia Company.** Virginia Company con Sir Edmund Boyd, Sir John Sammes, et al., regarding the payment of sums adventured. The bill of complaint. PRO. [LC]

III. *Ref:* Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, No. 2/69.

## NOVEMBER 1

- 27.\* **Sir John Sammes.** The answer of Sir John Sammes to the bill of complaint of the Virginia Company. PRO. [LC]

III. *Ref:* Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, No. 2/69.

## NOVEMBER 15

- 28.\* **Virginia Company.** Virginia Company con William Leveson, regarding the payment of certain sums collected in the lottery and not surrendered. The bill of complaint.

III. *Ref:* Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, Nos. 2/55. PRO. [LC]

## NOVEMBER 30

- 29.\* **William Leveson.** The answer of William Leveson to the bill of complaint of the Virginia Company. PRO. [LC]

III. *Ref:* Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, Nos. 2/55.

## 1613 14

[1613, DECEMBER 29]-1614 [JANUARY 8]

30. **J. Luntius.** Letters to Sir Raphe Winwood, ambassador, concerning the rumor of a Spanish attack on the Virginia Colony. MONT.

VII. *Ref:* Duke of Buccleuch and Queensberry MSS. Winwood Papers.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Report* on above, Vol. I (1899), pp. 122-123.

## FEBRUARY 16

- 31.\* **William Hall, Esq.** The answer of William Hall to the bill of complaint of the Virginia Company. PRO. [LC]

III. *Ref:* Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, No. 4 17.

## 1614 15

## FEBRUARY 23

32. **Privy Council.** Order of Privy Council to Lord Howard Effingham, Sir Geo. More, Sir Ed. Howard, and others, requesting cooperation in the lottery and sending books for adventurers' sums. WOD.

I. *Ref:* (1) MSS. of E. R. Wodehouse. (2) MSS. of W. W. Molyneux, Esq.  
*Pub:* (1) Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Thirteenth Report*, pt. 4, p. 437.

## MARCH 3

33. **Consideration** of the "Letters from Lordes of the Counsell concerninge the Lottery for the helpe of the Englishe in Virginia." READ.

VII. *Ref:* Corporation of Reading Records, MS. XLVIII, a.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eleventh Report*, pt. 7, p. 211.



## 1615

APRIL 13

34. Action of the assembly. Every alderman to urge inhabitants to adventure in the Virginia lottery. YAR.  
 VII. *Ref:* Corporation of Great Yarmouth. Records, 40 Elizabeth to 12 James I, Assembly Book. D (j).  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Ninth Report*, pt. 1, p. 319.

## 1615 16

FEBRUARY 10

35. Certificate for 104 lbs. of middling tobacco from Virginia. KP.  
 III. *Ref:* MSS. of the Earl De La Warr.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Fourth Report*, 314.

1615 16, MARCH 6-1623, JUNE 9

- 36.\* Shareholders in the Virginia Company from 1615-1623. PRO. [NY]  
 VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 33.  
*Pub:* *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography*, IV, 299-310.  
 Transcript in the N. Y. Public Library, Bancroft, I, 295-295.

## 1616

DECEMBER 19

37. Virginia Company. A letter to the mayor of Salisbury concerning a college for Virginia.  
 III. *Pub:* *New England Historical and Genealogical Register*.

## 1616 17

- 38.\* Virginia Council. A proclamation by His Majesty's Council for Virginia giving license to any in Virginia to return, by obtaining permission from the governor. NY.  
 III. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers.  
*Pub:* Brown, *Genesis of the United States*, II, 797-798.

## 1617

JUNE 7

- 39.\* Governor Argall. A letter and proclamations or edicts as to sale of goods and banishment of John Hudson. (1) LC. (2) VHS.  
 IV. *Ref:* (1) Misc. Papers, 1606-1683, quarto. (Abstract only.) (2) MS. Coll. Va. Hist. Soc., John Randolph MSS., III, 91.  
*Pub:* Va. Mag. of Hist., IV, 28-29.

Cited from "No. 11A Register book during the Comm. of Sam<sup>l</sup> Argall Esq<sup>r</sup> admiral, & for y<sup>e</sup> time p<sup>re</sup>s<sup>en</sup>t, principal Gov. of Virga.," a record not now known to be in existence.

JUNE 8

- 40.\* John Rolfe. Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys giving the story of the journey from Plymouth and the good condition of the colony, though in need of clothing. MC.  
 IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.  
*Pub:* Va. Mag. of Hist., X, 134-138.  
 A. L. S. Endorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys.



## JULY 13-AUGUST 31

- 41.\* **Privy Council.** Orders for transportation of prisoners, mentioned by name, to Virginia.  
 I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. III, 91, 121. PC. [NY]  
*Pub:* *Mass. Hist. Soc. Coll.*, ser. 4, Vol. IX, pp. 1-4.  
 Transcript in N. Y. Pub. Lib., Barlow Papers, Virginia, Vol. 1.

## OCTOBER 20

- 42.\* **Governor Argall.** Pardon to George White for running away to the Indians with arms and ammunition; also to Arthur Edwards and to Henry Potter. (1) LC. (2) VHS.  
 IV. *Ref:* (1) Misc. Papers, 1606-1683, quarto. (Abstract only.) (2) MS., Coll. Va. Hist. Soc., John Randolph MSS., III, 91.  
*See No. 40, Remarks.*
- 43.\* ———. Commission to trade to north parts of Virginia and for commanders of the several hundreds. (1) LC. (2) VHS.  
 IV. *Ref:* See under No. 40.  
*See No. 40, Remarks.*
- 44.\* ———. Appointment of William Powell, captain of guards belonging to the governor and lieutenant-governor and commander of James Town. (1) LC. (2) VHS.  
 IV. *Ref:* See under No. 40.  
*See No. 40, Remarks.*
- 45.\* ———. Commission to trade in south parts and in the bay. (1) LC. (2) VHS.  
 IV. *Ref:* See under No. 40.  
*See No. 40, Remarks.*
- 46.\* ———. Commission to Captain Nathaniel Pool to be serjeant major general. (1) LC. (2) VHS.  
 IV. *Ref:* See under No. 40.  
*See No. 40, Remarks.*
- 47.\* ———. Commission to Francis West, master of ordinance, during life. (1) LC. (2) VHS.  
 IV. *Ref:* See under No. 40.  
*See No. 40, Remarks.*
- 48.\* ———. Commission to Nathaniel West, to be captain of the Lord General's company. (1) LC. (2) VHS.  
 IV. *Ref:* See under No. 40.  
*See No. 40, Remarks.*

## NOVEMBER 12

49. **Sir Edwin Sandys.** A letter to the Puritans.  
 III. *Pub:* Neill, *Virginia Company of London*, 124-125.

## NOVEMBER 15

- 50.\* **Governor Argall.** Confirmations as to cattle. (1) LC. (2) VHS.  
 IV. *Ref:* See under No. 40.  
*See No. 40, Remarks.*

## NOVEMBER 27

- 51.\* **Citizens of Bermuda Hundred.** A letter signed by the recorder and nine other citizens claiming West and Shirley hundreds as belonging to them. (1) LC. (2) VHS.  
 IV. *Ref:* See under No. 40.  
*See No. 40, Remarks.*





## NOVEMBER 30

- 52.\* **Governor Argall.** Letter to citizens of Bermuda Hundred that he will not infringe their rights but begs that colony servants may remain there this year. (1) LC. (2) VHS.  
 IV. *Ref:* See under No. 40.  
*See No. 40, Remarks.*

## DECEMBER 4

- 53.\* **Privy Council.** Order that the Virginia Company should be custom free for goods returned from the Colony until expiration of the grant. PC. [NY]  
 I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. III, p. 201.  
*Transcript, New York Public Library, Barlow Papers, Virginia, Vol. I.*

## DECEMBER 27

- 54.\* **Lord De La Warr.** Lord De La Warr's covenant to Lord Zouch for his adventure to Virginia.  
 VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. I, No. 36. PC. [NY]  
*Pub: Sainsbury, Calendar of State Papers, Colonial, p. 18.*  
*Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Collection, Virginia Papers, Vol. I, pp. 199-201.*

## 1617 18

- 55.\* **Governor Argall.** "Certain Reasons touching y<sup>e</sup> most convenient times & seasons of y<sup>e</sup> year for y<sup>e</sup> magazine ship to set forth for Engl<sup>d</sup> towards Virg.<sup>a</sup>" (1) LC. (2) VHS.  
 IV. *Ref:* See under No. 40.  
*See No. 40, Remarks.*
- 56.\* ———. Letter to the Council for Virginia, wishing to be relieved as governor, complaining because they have joined the cape merchant with him in equal trust.  
 IV. *Ref:* See under No. 40. (1) LC. (2) VHS.  
*See No. 40, Remarks.*
- 57.\* ———. Four warrants as to trade and relations with the Indians. (1) LC. (2) VHS.  
 IV. *Ref:* See under No. 40.  
*See No. 40, Remarks.*

## [1618 ?]

- 58.\* **A complete list in alphabetical order of the "Adventurers to Virginia," with the several amounts of their holding.** PRO.  
 III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 241.  
*Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., Eighth Report, pt. 2, p. 33.*  
*The date may be 1619. See an order of the Virginia Company Court Book, Dec. 15, 1619, and June 23, 1620.*
- 59.\* **Defalcation made to the farmers of the customs for the subsidy of goods from and to Virginia, 1613-18.** KP.  
 III. *Ref:* MSS. collection of Lord Sackville.  
*Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., Eighth Report, 251.*
- 60.\* **Abraham Jacob.** Receipt of tobacco from Lady-day to Michaelmas; Michaelmas to January 23. Total of £5,646 18s. 6d. KP.  
 III. *Ref:* MSS. collection of Lord Sackville.  
*Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., Fourth Report, 314.*



## 1617 18

## JANUARY 18

61. John Chamberlain. A letter to Sir Dudley Carleton concerning the death of Pocahontas.  
 VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 40, No. 25. PRO.  
*Pub: Sainsbury, Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 18.

## JANUARY 27

62. John Robinson and William Bruster (Paritans). Letter to Sir John Wolstenholme.  
 VI. *Pub: Neill, Ed., Virginia Co. of Lond.*, 125-126.

## JANUARY 31

63. John Chamberlain. A letter to Sir Dudley Carleton concerning the departure of Lord La Warr for Virginia. PRO.  
 VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 45, No. 27.  
*Pub: Sainsbury, Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 19.

## FEBRUARY 3

- 64.\* Governor Argall. Order addressed to the commander of Kiquotan not to permit landing of sailors on arrival of vessels. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* Misc. Papers, 1606-1683, quarto. (Abstract only.)  
*See No. 10, Remarks.*

## FEBRUARY 20

- 65.\* Governor Argall. Commission to William Cradock to be provost marshal of Bermuda City and Hundred. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* Misc. Papers, 1606-1683, quarto, pp. 92-93. (Abstract only.)  
*See No. 40, Remarks.*

## MARCH 5

- 66.\* Privy Council. Letter to Lord De La Ware stating that Henry Sherley, an escaped debtor is not to be harbored in Virginia. PC.  
 I. *Ref:* (1) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. III, p. 295. (2) State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 46, p. 527.

## MARCH 10

- 67.\* Governor Argall. Letter to the Virginia Company describing the ruinous condition in which he found the colony and the improvements he had made. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* Misc. Papers, 1606-1683, quarto. (Abstract only.)  
*See No. 40, Remarks.*

## MARCH 16

68. John Chamberlain. A letter to Sir Dudley Carleton, concerning the departure of Lord La Warr for Virginia. PRO.  
 VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 45, No. 63.  
*Pub: Sainsbury, Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 19.

## MARCH 20

- 69.\* Privy Council. Orders for transportation of prisoners, mentioned by name, to Virginia. PC.  
 I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. III, p. 319.



## 1618

## MARCH 20

70. **Virginia Company.** A letter to the mayor of Salisbury concerning a college for Virginia.  
 III. *Pub: New England Hist. and General Register.*

## MAY 2.

- 71.\* **Governors of the Virginia Company.** Letter to the mayor and aldermen of Leicester, soliciting countenance of the lottery for the furtherance of the endeavor of the said company. LEI.  
 III. *Ref: Corporation of Leicester, 6th vol. of Hall Papers. VIII. Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., English Report, pt. I, p. 435.*

## MAY 3

- 72.\* **Lord Admiral Nottingham's pass** for the "Edwin" of London, returned from Virginia.  
 VI. *Ref: State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. XCVII, No. 56. PRO. Pub: Sainsbury, Calendar of State Papers, Colonial, p. 538.*

## MAY 4

- 73.\* **John Bargrave and James Brett.** John Bargrave, owner, and James Brett, master of "Edwin," bond for £100 to indemnify Lord Zouch for delivering the ship to them. PRO.  
 VI. *Ref: State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. XCVII, No. 56. PRO. Pub: Sainsbury, Calendar of State Papers, Colonial, p. 538.*

## MAY 10

- 74.\* **Governor Argall.** Proclamations or edicts relating to attendance at church. LC.  
 IV. *Ref: Misc. Papers, 1606-1683, quarto. (Abstract only.) See No. 40, Remarks.*

## MAY 18

- 75.\* **Governor Argall.** Proclamations or edicts regulating acts of colonists as to trade. LC.  
 IV. *Ref: Misc. Papers, 1606-1683, quarto. (Abstract only.) See No. 40, Remarks.*

- 76.\* **Sir E. Sandys, H. Timbertake, J. Ferrar.** Meeting of a committee for Smythes Hundred to provide for transportation and furnishing of 35 men to be sent to the Colony, giving method of Hundreds. MC. [LC]  
 IV. *Ref: Ferrar Papers.*

Photograph and transcript in Library of Congress. Corrections by Nicholas Ferrar and address and notes by J. Ferrar.

## JUNE 11

- 77.\* **Lord Zouch.** Letter to Captain Wand concerning the venture of a pinnace to Virginia with John Bargrave. PRO.  
 VI. *Ref: State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. CHII, No. 44. PRO. Pub: Sainsbury, Calendar of State Papers, Colonial, p. 19.*

## JUNE 12

- 78.\* **Governors of the Virginia Company.** Letter to the mayor and aldermen of Leicester Account of drawings of lottery. June 12, 1618. LEI.  
 III. *Ref: See under No. 75. Pub: See under No. 75.*



## JUNE 14

- 79.\* **Privy Council.** Order for the transportation of prisoners to Virginia. PC.  
 1. *Ref:* See under No. 41.  
*Pub:* See under No. 41.

## AUGUST 22

80. **Virginia Company.** Letter to Capt. Samuel Argoll sent by the "William and Thomas" concerning his abuse of the company's property. LC.  
 III. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 23.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Records Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 31-33.

## AUGUST 23

81. **Virginia Company.** An extract from a copy of a letter sent to Lord De La Warr, by "William and Thomas," touching Capt. Samuel Argoll. LC.  
 III. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 29.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Records Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 33-35.

## OCTOBER (?)

- 82.\* **Captain Andrews.** A letter to Lord Zouch, concerning his intended voyage to Virginia with Jacob Braems. PRO. [NY]  
 VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. CIII, No. 33.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 19.  
 Transcript in N. Y. Public Library, Bancroft Collection, Virginia Papers, I, p. 227-228.

## OCTOBER 14

83. **John Chamberlain.** A letter announcing the death of Lord La Warr and the shipping of 100 boys and girls to Virginia by "City." PRO.  
 VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. CIII, No. 33.  
*Pub:* *Calendar, State Papers, Domestic*, James I, 1611-1618, p. 348.

## OCTOBER 19

84. **Sir Ed. Hext.** A letter from the justice of peace of Somersetshire, to the Privy Council, concerning the impressment of maidens to be sent to Virginia. PRO.  
 VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. CIII, No. 42.  
*Pub:* (1) *Va. Mag. of Hist.*, VI, 228-230. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, 19.

## OCTOBER 25

- 85.\* **John Pory.** A letter to Sir Dudley Carleton, concerning the appointment of Sir Geo. Yeardley as governor of Virginia. PRO.  
 VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. CIII, No. 46.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, pp. 19-20.

## NOVEMBER 18

86. **Virginia Company.** The form of a patent of land.  
 III. *Pub:* Brown, *First Republic*, 605-606, note.
- 87.\* **Virginia Council.** Proprietary instructions to George Yeardley, governor of Virginia.  
 (1) LC. (2) VHS.  
 III. *Ref:* (1) Misc. Records 1606-1692, pp. 72-83. (2) Randolph MSS., III, 44-160.  
*Pub:* *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography*, II, 154-165.





## NOVEMBER 29

- 88.\* **John Pory.** A letter to Sir Dudley Carleton, concerning Pory's appointment as secretary of Virginia. PRO.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. CIII, No. 111.  
*Pub:* *Calendar, State Papers, Domestic*, James I, 1611-1618, p. 598.

- 89.\* **John Chamberlain.** A letter stating that Yeardley, "a mean fellow," goes to Virginia as governor, knighted by King, and thumps the same. PRO.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. CIII, No. 110.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 20.

## NOVEMBER 30

- 90.\* **Privy Council.** A warrant to send James Stringer, a reprieved prisoner, from Newgate to Virginia. PC.

I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. IV, 53.

## 1619

- 91.\* **Ferdinando Yate.** "The voyage . . . to virginia," a story of the journey. NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, 13.  
*Pub:* N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 170-72.

Autograph document. The voyage was probably in September, and the account written in January.

- 92.\* **Virginia Company.** "A note of the shipping, men, and Provisions, sent to Virginia by the Treasurer and Company, in the yeere 1619." Printed: 1619. (1) NY. (2) KP.

III. *Ref:* (1) Broadside. (2) MSS. in the Collection of Earl De La Warr.  
*Pub:* (1) Force, *Tracts*, III, No. V. (2) *Va. Mag. of Hist.*, VI, 231-2.

This broadside is usually included in the Declaration of the State of Virginia, 1630. See *post*, No. 188.

## [1619]

- 93.\* **[John] Delbridge [Yeardley].** A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, concerning Captain Argoll and the specific affairs of the colony upon his arrival. MC. [LC]

IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

An indorsement in a later hand gives letter as from Delbridge. Autograph is Sir Geo. Yeardley's. Written soon after April 29, 1619. [Photographic reproduction of part, and transcript in the Library of Congress.]

- 94.\* **Sir Geo. Yeardley.** A letter to [Sir Edwin Sandys] concerning the seating of old settlers, Captain Argoll, tobacco sent to Flushing, and relations with Opochanemo. MC. [LC]

IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

A. L.

- 95.\* **Sale of ship "New Year's Gift,"** to Robert, Earl of Warwick, by Roger Dunster and John Thompson. PRO.

VII. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 248.

*Pub:* *Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 33.

## 1618 19

## FEBRUARY 3

96. **Lord Russell.** A letter to Sir Clement Edwards, concerning a prisoner to be sent to Virginia.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. CV, No. 75.

PRO.

*Pub:* *Calendar, State Papers, Domestic*.



- 97.\* **Indenture between Sir Wm. Throckmorton and the Virginia Company et al., for a plantation in Virginia.** NY.

III. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth 3 (4), pp. 53-58.

*Pub:* *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 1899, III, 161-164.

A contemporary copy.

## FEBRUARY 4

98. **Wm. Ward.** A letter to Lord Zouch, warden of Cinque Ports, concerning Mr. Upton as captain of a pinnace to Virginia. CHILD.

VI. *Ref:* MS. collection of J. Eliot Hodgkin, esq., F. S. A.

*Pub:* *Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., Fifteenth Report*, pt. 2, p. 279.

## FEBRUARY 15

- 99.\* **Lord Zouch.** A warrant for John Fenner, captain of "Silver Falcon," and Henry Bacon, master, to pass to Virginia, and trade with colony and savages. PRO. [NY]

VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. I, No. 44.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 21.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, I, pp. 235-237.

## FEBRUARY 18

- 100.\* **Sir Wm. Throckmorton and others.** A letter to Sir Geo. Yeardley, concerning a patent for their Virginia plantation. NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, 4.

*Pub:* *Calendar: N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 1899, Vol. III, p. 165; I, p. 187.

A contemporary copy.

## FEBRUARY 25

- 101.\* **Privy Council.** An order concerning the ship "Treasurer," and its offence against Spaniards.

I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. IV, 433.

PC.

*Pub:* Brown: *First Republic*, 358.

## MARCH

- 102.\* **Grant to Abraham and John Jacobb,** collector of customs or imposts on tobacco imported into England and Wales. Yearly fee £150. PRO.

I. *Ref:* Docquet Book, Signet Office.

## 1619

## APRIL 10

- 103.\* **Sir Wm. Throckmorton.** A letter to John Smyth, concerning the plantation in Virginia.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 6.

NY.

*Pub:* *Calendar: N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, I, 187.

A. L. S. with seal.

## APRIL 13

- 104.\* **Richard Berkeley.** A letter to John Smyth, of Nibley, concerning the plantation in Virginia. NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 5.

*Pub:* *Calendar: N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, I, 187.

A. L. S. with seal.



## APRIL 27

- 105.\* Sandys, Harwood, Wolsenhan, Rich, Johnson. Draft of a report of a committee describing the "particular duties" of the several officers of the Virginia Company.

III. Ref: Manchester Papers, No. 245.

PRO.

Pub: (1) Brown, *First Republic*, 301-305. (2) Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 33.

## 1619, APRIL 28-1624, JUNE 7

- 108.\* Virginia Company. The Court Book of the Virginia Company of London; the minutes of the extraordinary, preparative, and general quarter courts from 1619, April 28, to 1624, June 7, except May 20, and the first part of May 22, 1620, which are missing. LC.

II. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., Vols. I, II.

Pub: (1) Kingsbury, *Records Virginia Co.*, Vols. I, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, Vols. I, II. (Extracts.)

A contemporary copy, attested by the secretary of the company, Edward Collingwood.

## APRIL 28-JULY 21

- 107.\* Notes made from the Court Books [of the Virginia Company] "concerning the manner of levying public charges," etc., 1619, April 28-July 21. PRO.

II. Ref: Manchester Papers, No. 246.

Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 33.

## MAY 8

108. John Chamberlain. A letter to Sir Dudley Carleton, concerning election of Sir Edwin Sandys, treasurer of the Virginia Company. PRO.

VII. Ref: State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. CIX, No. 18.

Pub: *Calendar, State Papers, Domestic*, p. 44.

## MAY 28

109. Governor Argoll. An enactment fixing the limits of Jamestown, Virginia. LC.

IV. Ref: MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II.

Pub: (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II, Index. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 37.

## JUNE 17, 21

- 110.\* Treasurer and Council for Virginia. (1) A commission to Wye. (2) A letter to Sir Geo. Yearlley, expressing pleasure at reforms enacted and outlining policy toward the Indians.

III. Ref: Admiralty Court, Instance and Prize, Libels 80, No. 123.

PRO.

In the records of the suit of the Virginia Company with Wye, 1620. See *post*, No. 148.

## JULY 2

- 111.\* Geo. Thorpe. A letter to John Smith, of Nibley, concerning the expenses of a voyage to Virginia. NY.

VI. Ref: Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 7.

Pub: Calendar: *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, I, 187.

A. L. S. with seal.

## JULY 8

- 112.\* "The Counsell of Virginia." Copy of minutes relating to the censure passed on Alderman Johnson by a committee of the Council of Virginia. PRO.

III. Ref: Manchester Papers, No. 250.

Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 33.



- 113.\* A short draft of censure against Alderman Johnson abandoned in favor of "the preceding."

III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 251.

*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 34.

PRO.

#### JULY 20

- 114.\* Geo. Thorpe. A letter to John Smyth, concerning Partridge's misbehavior.

NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 8.

*Pub:* Calendar: *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, I, 187.

A. L. S. with seal.

- 115.\* Sir Geo. Yeardley. A letter concerning Argoll's letters from Lond Ritch.

IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

MC. [LC]

A. L. S.

#### JULY 30, 31; AUGUST 2, 3, 4

- 116.\* Mr. Pory. "A Reporte of the manner of Proceeding in the General Assembly convened at James City." In the autograph of John Pory indorsed by Sir Dudley Carleton.

IV. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. I, No. 45.

PRO. [NY]

*Pub:* (1) Wynne and Gilman, *Colonial Records of Virginia*. (State Senate Document, extra) Richmond, 1874, pp. 1-32. (2) New York Hist. Soc., 2d ser., III, 335.

(3) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers*, p. 22.

Transcript in N. Y. Public Library, Barlow Papers; Baueroft Papers, I, 231-243.

#### JULY, AUGUST, AND SEPTEMBER

- 117.\* The cost of furnishing the "Margaret." Payment for things bought in London by Mr. Thorpe in July, August, and September, 1619.

NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (13)-(16), pp. 79-93.

*Pub:* *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, III, 213-223.

#### AUGUST 3

- 118.\* Sir Ed. Sandys. A letter to Sir George Yeardley, commending to him the care of Berkeley Hundred.

NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth 3 (12), p. 78.

*Pub:* Catalogue: *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, I, 186.

#### AUGUST 11

- 119.\* Gabriel Barbor. A letter to Sir Ed. Sandys, recommending Mr. Newland.

MC.

VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

A. L. S. written from Exeter.

#### AUGUST 16

- 120.\* Sir Ed. Sandys. A letter to John Ferrar, concerning the factions in the company and concerning Smith's Hundred.

MC. [LC]

VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

A. L. S.

#### AUGUST 18

- 121.\* Charter party with Mr. Williams, of Bristol, for the hire of his ship "Margaret."

NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (17), pp. 94-96.

*Pub:* (1) *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, III, 165-167. (2) Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Fifth Report*, pt. 4, p. 341.





## SEPTEMBER

- 122.\* Remembrances for Captain Woodleeffe against the return of the ship. NY.  
 VI. *Ref: Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (8), pp. 71-72.*  
*Pub: Catalogue: N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull., 1, 186.*
- 123.\* "A lyst of the men nowe sent for plantacon vnder Captayne Woodleeffe governor." NY.  
 VI. *Ref: Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (9), pp. 73-75.*  
*Pub: N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull., III, 210-212.*

## SEPTEMBER 4

- 124.\* Sir Wm. Throckmorton et al. A commission to Capt. John Woodleeffe as governor of the town of Barkley in Virginia, and to act as chief merchant for them. NY.  
 VI. *Ref: Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (5), pp. 59-60.*  
*Pub: Catalogue: N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull., 1, 186.*
- 125.\* An agreement between Sir Wm. Throckmorton, Richard Berkeley, Geo. Thorpe, John Smyth, and Capt. John Woodleaf, giving the terms. NY.  
 VI. *Ref: Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 9, also 3 (7), pp. 61-70.*  
*Pub: N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull., III, 167-171.*
- 126.\* Wm. Throckmorton, Rich. Bearkley, et al. "Ordinances directions and Instructions to Capitaine John Woodleeffe for the government of o' men & servants in the Towne and hundred of Bearkley in Virginia." NY.  
 VI. *Ref: Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 10, also 3 (6), pp. 61-63.*  
*Pub: N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull., III, 208-210.*

## SEPTEMBER 7

- 127.\* Indenture between the four adventurers of Berkeley Hundred and Robert Coopy of North Nibley. NY.  
 VI. *Ref: Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 11.*  
*Pub: Calendar: N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull., I, 187.*  
 Original document with seals affixed.

## SEPTEMBER 9

- 128.\* Sir William Throckmorton and his three associates. Letter dated at Bristol to Sir George Yeardley, asking him to join in the project. NY.  
 VI. *Ref: Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (11), p. 77.*  
*Pub: Catalogue: N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull., 1, 186.*

## SEPTEMBER 15

- 129.\* The Certificate of John Lwyne, the mayor of Bristol, relating to the men shipped under Capt. John Woodleeffe. NY.  
 VI. *Ref: Smyth of Nibley Papers, 3 (10), p. 76.*

## 1619-20

## 1619, SEPTEMBER 16-1620, SEPTEMBER 16

- 130.\* Account of A. B. of the expenses of the last voyage, from September 16, 1619, to September 16, 1620. NY.  
 VI. *Ref: Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (32), pp. 140-141.*  
*Pub: Catalogue: N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull., 1, 186.*



## 1619

## SEPTEMBER 20

- 131.\* Sir Edwin Sandys. A letter to John Ferrar, urging a steadfast policy and the securing of warrants. MC. [LC]

VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

A. L. S.

## SEPTEMBER 29

- 132.\* Sir Edwin Sandys (P). A letter to the [Earl of Southampton], concerning plans for planters and Yeardley's resignation. MC. [LC]

VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

A rough draft in Sandys' autograph.

## SEPTEMBER 30

- 133.\* John Pory. A letter to "the Right Hon<sup>ble</sup> and my singular good lord" from James city in Virginia, concerning the expedition of Captain Argall to the West Indies; the need of the English plough, vines, and cattle in the colony; the success of some of the colonists in acquiring wealth. NY.

IV. *Ref:* Barlow Collection, 2270.

A. L. S.

## OCTOBER 2

- 134.\* Gabriel Barbor. A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, concerning the ease with which money was collected for the lottery. MC. [LC]

VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

A. L. S.

## OCTOBER 4

- 135.\* Sir Edwin Sandys. A letter to John Ferrar, concerning entries in the Court Book.

VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

MC. [LC]

## OCTOBER 18

- 133.\* Sir Edwin Sandys. A letter to John Ferrar, concerning factions in the company and his own finances. MC. [LC]

VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

*Pub:* *Virginia Mag. Hist. and Biog.*, X, 416-417.

A. L. S.

## NOVEMBER 6

- 137.\* Privy Council. A letter to Abraham Jacobs to release the tobacco to the Virginia Company.

I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. IV, p 358.

PC.

## NOVEMBER 11

- 138.\* Council in Virginia. "The putting out of the Tenants that came over in the B. N. w<sup>th</sup> other orders of the Council." MC. [LC]

III. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

Indorsement and marginal notes in John Ferrar's handwriting. Photographic reproduction and transcript in the Library of Congress.

## NOVEMBER 12

- 139.\* Governor and Council in Virginia. An order appointing tasters of tobacco. MC. [LC]

III. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

Photographic reproduction and transcript in the Library of Congress.



## DECEMBER 4

- 140.\* **Sir George Yeardley.** Certificate with regard to the arrival of the "Margaret" in Virginia, with the names of passengers. NY.  
 IV. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (18), p. 97.  
*Pub:* Catalogue: N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 1, 136.

## DECEMBER 30

- 141.\* **James I.** Printed proclamation to restrain the planting of tobacco in England and Wales.  
 (1) PRO. (2) KP. (3) ANT. (4) Q.  
 I. *Ref:* (1) Proclamations, James I, No. 74. (2) Earl DeLaWarr Collection. (3) Antiquaries. (4) Collections of proclamations.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Fourth Report*, pt. 1, p. 299.

## [1620] (?)

- 142.\* **Adventurers and Planters.** Copy of a petition to the "Lds & rest of the body politic for the state of his Maj's Colony in Virginia," from "many of 1<sup>st</sup> person, adventurers & planters willing and ready to prepare thither." PRO.  
 III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 247.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 33.  
 143.\* **Sir Nathaniel Rich (?)**. Statement, possibly intended for a speech before Virginia Company in defense of the Earl of Warwick. PRO.  
 III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 279.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, pp. 35-36.  
 144.\* ——— Rough notes for his defense before the council of the Virginia Company on the charge of having altered an order of the council, which he had been requested to draw up.  
 III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 280. PRO.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 36.  
 145.\* **Rough** draft of proposition affecting the Virginia Company, viz. that matters in dispute between them and Captain Argall be referred to arbitration, etc. PRO.  
 III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 281.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 36.  
 146.\* **List** of names of His Majesty's council for Virginia, given in the three patents and since. PRO.  
 III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 288.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 37.

## [EARLY]

- 147.\* **Governor Nath. Butler.** A letter to [Sir Nath. Rich] (?) from the Summer Island colony, referring to the "Treasurer." PRO.  
 IV. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, Nos. 269-270.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 35.

## 1620 22

148. **Capt. Nath. Butler.** History of the Bermudas. BM.  
 VII. *Ref:* Sloane MSS., 750.  
*Pub:* LeFray, *The History of the Bermudas*.

## 1620

## TRINITY TERM

- 149.\* **Virginia Company** con Wye. Complaint and accompanying documents. PRO.  
 III. *Ref:* Admiralty court, Instance & Prize, Labels 80, Nos. 121-124.  
*See ante* No. 110.



## 1620

150. Banoel. "Observations to be followed, for the making of fit roomes, to keepe Silk-wormes in: as also, for the best manner of planting Mulberry trees to feed them." Printed.

V. (1) JCB. (2) NY.  
 Quarto, 21 pages. Imprinted Felix Kingston. Pages 25-27 missing, evidently misnumbered. This work contains *post* No. 151, pp. 25-28. Reprinted, 1621. See *post* No. 347.

151. \*Virginia Company. "A Valuation of the Commodities growing and to be had in Virginia (?) rated as they are worth." Printed. (1) PRO. (2) BOD. (3) JCB. (4) NY.

V. *Ref:* (1) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. I, No. 24 (MSS.). (2) MSS. No. 50<sup>o</sup>, 14.  
 Included in the printed book, cited above, No. 150.

- 152.\* Virginia Company. "A note of Shipping, Men, and Provisions, sent and Provided for Virginia." Printed. (1) BM. (2) ANT. (3) PRO.

V. *Ref:* (2) Printed broadsides, James I, No. 180. (3) Manchester Papers, No. 291.

## 1619 20

## JANUARY

- 153.\* John Peirse. John Peirse to Sir Edw in Sandys by the "George." MC. [LC]  
 IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

A. L. S.

## JANUARY

- 154.\* John Rolfe. A letter to Sir Ed. Sandys, concerning the first meeting of the Assembly and other details of the Colony. MC. [LC]

IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

## JANUARY 10

- 155.\* Sir Geo. Yeardley. "St. Geo: Yarlles 1<sup>re</sup> 10. Jan: 1619: of the Place assigned for our Berkely." NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 14.

*Pub:* N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, I, 72.

A. S.

## JANUARY 13

- 156.\* John Pory. A letter to [Sir Ed. Sandys] by the "George," concerning Samuel Argall.

IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers. MC. [LC]

[Photographic reproduction of part and transcript in the Library of Congress.] A. L. S.

## JANUARY 14

157. John Pory. A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, concerning the arrival and location of men. MC.

IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

*Pub:* *Va. Mag. of Hist.*, X, 289-290.

[Photograph of beginning and of end, Vol. X, pp. 416-417.] A. L. S.

## JANUARY 16

- 158.\* John Pory. A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, concerning Gov. Yeardley and also various commodities. MC. [LC]

IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

L. S.

## JANUARY 21

159. Council in Virginia. Letter from colony to company concerning tobacco. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 220.

*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Records Virginia Co., post*, II; (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 116.





## JANUARY 28

160. **Sir Edwin Sandys.** A letter to Sir Robt. Naunton, concerning the poor children to be sent to Virginia. PRO.

III. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 112, No. 49.  
*Pub:* *Va. Mag. of Hist.*, VI, p. 232; Salisbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 23.

## JANUARY 31

- 161.\* **Privy Council.** Order giving authority for 100 children to be sent to Virginia. PC.

I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. IV, p. 400.

## FEBRUARY

- 162.\* **Charges** incurred in obtaining for the plantation new supplies sent with Governor Thorpe.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (19), pp. 98-99. NY.  
*Pub:* Catalogue: N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, I, p. 186.

## FEBRUARY 2

163. **Sir John Danvers.** A letter to the Marquis of Buckingham, concerning a proposition for his Majesty's profit. DROP.

VII. *Ref:* MSS. of Hon. G. M. Fortescue.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Second Report*, p. 57.

## FEBRUARY 25

- 164.\* **Jas. Berblocke.** Order to Mr. Ferrar to pay £32 to Thomas Stevens for Smith's Hundred.

VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers. MC. [LC]  
 [Photographic reproduction of the end in the Library of Congress.]

## FEBRUARY 25

- 165.\* **Privy Council.** An order concerning the offence of the "Treasurer" against the Spaniards.

I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. IV, p. 432. PC.  
*Pub:* Brown, *First Republic*, 358.

## MARCH 6

- 166.\* **Wm. Weldon.** A letter to Sir Ed. Sandys, complaining at provisions sent and reporting on College Land. MC. [LC]

IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

[Photographic reproduction of part in the Library of Congress.]

## 1620

## APRIL 5, 10

- 167.\* **Sir Thomas Rowe, Mr. Leate, Mr. Caning, et al.** (1) Petition to the Privy Council for a patent for the sole import of tobacco for 7 years. (2) A project for the same.

I. *Ref:* (1) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. IV, p. 475. (2) Lansdowne MSS., 162, fo. 159. (1) PC. (2) BM. [LC].

## APRIL 10

- 168.\* **Privy Council.** An order allowing the sole importation of tobacco as above. PC.

I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. IV, p. 475.

## APRIL 15

- 169.\* **William Tracy.** A letter to John Smyth, concerning endeavors for men for the plantation.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 16. NY.  
*Pub:* N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 111, 248.

A. L. S.



## MAY (5)

- 170.\* **Copy of opinion of counsel upon the patents of the [Virginia] Company with special reference to the power of removing Sir Thomas Smith from office of treasurer.** PRO. [LC]  
III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 271.

## MAY 1

- 171.\* **Sir Edwin Sandys.** A letter to John Ferrar, concerning the examination of the acts of the Assembly in Virginia and also their accounts. MC. [LC]  
VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

A. L. S. [Transcript and photographic reproduction of part in the Library of Congress.]

## MAY 7

- 172.\* **Indenture assigning Sir Wm. Throckmorton's share of Berkeley Hundred to Wm. Tracy.** NY.  
VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (20), pp. 100-102.  
*Pub:* N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 111, 248-250.

## MAY 16

- 173.\* **Alderman Johnson.** A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, concerning the sale of tobacco. MC. [LC]  
III. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.  
A. L. S. [Transcript and photographic reproduction in the Library of Congress.]

## MAY 17

- 174.\* **Treasurer, Council, and Company for Virginia.** A Broadside concerning the condition of the colony and especially the commodities there produced. Printed. NY.  
V. Indorsement in autograph of John Smith of Nibley (?).

## [JUNE]

- 175.\* **Wm. Tracy.** Two letters to John Smyth "at ye blew lion in Chauserilane this," asking aid for raising a company. NY.  
VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 19.  
*Pub:* N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 111, 253.  
A. L. S.

- 176.\* **Wm. Tracy.** A letter to John Smyth, concerning accounts. NY.  
VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 18.  
*Pub:* N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 111, 252.  
A. L. S.

## JUNE 1

- 177.\* **John Smyth.** "Copy of my lettie to Mr Berkeley. 1. Junii. 1620 about our accounts for the Virginia ship then returned". NY.  
VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 15.  
*Pub:* N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 111, 250-251.  
Indorsed by John Smyth.

## JUNE 7

- 178.\* **Sir Edwin Sandys.** A letter to Marquis of Buckingham, justifying his exposures of Sir Thos. Smyth. PRO. [NY]  
VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, I, No. 51.  
A. L. S. Transcript, New York Public Library - Bancroft Papers, I, 345-353.
- 179.\* **Sir Geo. Yeardley.** A letter to [Sir Ed. Sandys], complaining at the lack of provisions sent. MC. [LC]  
IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.  
A. L. S. Indorsed by Sir Ed. Sandys.



## JUNE 12

- 180.\* **John Pory.** A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, giving an elaborate description concerning the condition of the colony. MC. [LC]

IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

A. L. S. Marginal note in John Ferrar's autograph. Photographic reproduction and transcript in the Library of Congress.

- 181.\* **Sir Edwin Sandys.** A letter to John Ferrar, concerning letters from Virginia. MC. [LC]

VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

A. L. S.

## JUNE —

- 182.\* **William Tracy.** A letter to John Smyth, "about his dispatch into Virginia, June 1620."

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 17. NY.

*Pub:* N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, III, 151-152.

A. L. S.

## JUNE 22

- 183.\* **"Counseil for Virginia".** "A Declaration of the State of the Colony and Affaires in Virginia". Printed. Including also the following:

"A Note of the Shipping, 1619";

"The Names of the Adventurers" with the sums adventured;

A Declaration of the Supplies to be sent, July 18, 1620;

"The Orders and Constitutions . . . for the better governing of the Actions and affaires of the [Virginia] Company";

Also in different editions are found A Declaration of the division of land, 1616;

And A Declaration of November 15, 1620.

(1) BM. (2) CAMB.

(3) HARV. (4) JCB. (5) LC. (6) NEWB. (7) NY.

V. *Pub:* Force, *Tracts*, III, Nos. V, VI.

For a discussion of the difference between the editions and the different supplementary "Declarations" added after the "Orders and Constitutions," see *note*, pp. 89-90. See also List of Records, Nos. 92, 220.

## JUNE 29

- 184.\* **James I.** Printed proclamation for the restraint of the disordered trading for tobacco.

I. *Ref:* Proclamations, James I, No. 82.

PRO.

## JULY

- 185.\* **[Privy Council.]** Commission to the Lord Treasurer to contract with Sir Thomas Rowe, Abraham Jacob, and Huriman, Bndt, et al. for the importation of tobacco. PRO.

I. *Ref:* Docquet Book, Signet Office.

- 186.\* **Mr. Russell.** "Mr. Russell's project touching artificiaall wyne in Virginia." NY.

IV. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 30.

*Pub:* N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, III, 255-256.

A. S.

## JULY 5

- 187.\* **William Tracy.** A letter to John Smyth, concerning "my cousin barkli". NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 20.

*Pub:* N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, III, 253.

A. L. S.

## JULY 8

188. **John Chamberlain.** A letter to Sir Dudley Carleton, from London, concerning the election of the Earl of Southampton as treasurer of the Virginia Company. PRO.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. CXVI, No. 13.

*Pub:* Calendar: *State Papers, Domestic*, Vol. CXVI, p. 162.



## JULY 12

189. **Virginia Company.** "A Commission granted unto Wilhm Tracy Esq for a voyag intended to Virginia<sup>99</sup>. NY.

III. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (22), p. 123.  
*Pub:* *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, III, 251-255.

A copy.

## JULY 14

- 190.\* **Wm. Tracy.** Two letters to John Smyth. NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 21, 22.  
*Pub:* *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, III, 253-254.

A. L. S.

## JULY 19

- 191.\* **Sir Edwin Sandys.** A letter to John Ferrar, concerning personal and financial affairs. MC.

III. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers. [LC]

A. L. S.

## JULY 23

- 192.\* **Privy Council.** Order to the Solicitor General to prepare a patent for North Colony of Virginia. PC.

I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. IV, 574.

## AUGUST

- 193.\* **Virginia Council.** Extract from a letter affecting Capt. Argall. PRO. [LC]

III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 272.

## AUGUST 2

- 194.\* **Wm. Tracy.** A letter to John Smyth, concerning Berkeley Hundred. NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 23.  
*Pub:* *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, III, 256.

A. L. S.

## AUGUST 9

- 195.\* **Wm. Tracy.** A letter to John Smyth, concerning Berkeley Hundred. NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 24.  
*Pub:* *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, III, 257.

A. L. S.

## AUGUST 18 OR AUGUST 28

- 196.\* **Throkmorton, Berkeley, Thorpe & Smyth.** Revocation of Capt. John Woodleaf's commission. NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (23), p. 124, also 31.  
*Pub:* *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, III, 257-258.

3 (23), copy.

31, "Vera copia ex p. Rob. Maumley."

## AUGUST 25

- 197.\* **Sir Edwin Sandys.** A letter to John Ferrar, concerning demands from Huddleston.

III. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers. MC. [LC]

A. L. S.

## AUGUST 28

- 198.\* "Covenants and agreements between Richard Berkeley of Stoke . . . George Thorpe . . . Wilhm Tracy of Gayles" . . . and . . . "John Smyth of Northimbley" . . . NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3, also 3 (25), pp. 127-129.  
*Pub:* *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, III, 276-278.

Copy.





- 199.\* Commission to George Thorpe & Wm. Tracy as governors of the plantation in Virginia. NY.  
 VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (24), pp. 125-126.  
*Pub:* Catalogue: N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 1, 186.  
 Copy.

## AUGUST 31

- 200.\* Charter party with Wm. Ewins for the ship "Supply" in which Wm. Tracy went to Virginia. NY.  
 III. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (29), pp. 134-136.  
*Pub:* Catalogue: N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 1, 186.  
 Copy.

## SEPTEMBER

- 201.\* An account with Ed. Williams for hire of the first ship, and the wages of Toby Felgate, pilot in the first voyage. NY.  
 VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (33), p. 142.  
*Pub:* Catalogue: N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 1, 187.  
 202.\* The cost of furnishing the "Supply" sent from Bristol. NY.  
 VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3, pp. 143-150.  
*Pub:* N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 111, 283-290.

## SEPTEMBER 1

- 203.\* Berkeley, Thorpe, Tracy, and Smyth. Agreement to supply Richard Smyth and wife, Anthony and Wm., their sons, Robt. Bisaker and wife, and Richard Hopkins with land for cultivation in Virginia. NY.  
 VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (27), pp. 132-133.  
*Pub:* Catalogue: N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 1, 186.  
 204.\* Wm. Tracy. A letter to John Smyth concerning Berkeley Hundred. NY.  
 VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 25.  
*Pub:* N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 111, 278.  
 A. L. S.

## SEPTEMBER 3

- 205.\* List of Settlers. "A list of men now sent for plantation in Virginia." NY.  
 VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (31), pp. 138-139.  
*Pub:* N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 111, 290-292.  
 The day of month not given in Mss.

## SEPTEMBER 10

- 206.\* Richard Berkeley and John Smyth. Instructions and advice to Geo. Thorpe. NY.  
 VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (26), pp. 129-131.  
*Pub:* N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 111, 278-280.

## SEPTEMBER 15

- 207.\* Wm. Tracy. A letter to John Smyth. Personal affairs of the plantation, otherwise unimportant. NY.  
 VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 26.  
*Pub:* Calendar: N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 1, 188.  
 A. L. S.

- 208.\* Agreement between Richard Berkeley, George Thorpe et al., and Robert Pawlett to go to Virginia as preacher, surgeon, and physician. NY.  
 VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (28), p. 133.  
*Pub:* Catalogue: N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 1, 186.



## 1620-22

1620, SEPTEMBER 18-1622, MICHAELMAS

- 209.\* **Account** of money expended since Wm. Tracie's departure, September 18, 1620, until Michaelmas, 1622. NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (35), pp. 151-152.  
*Pub:* Catalogue: *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, I, 187.

## 1620

SEPTEMBER 18

- 210.\* **Thomas Parker.** Certificate of the mayor of Bristol to sailing of "Supply," with names of passengers. NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (30), p. 137.  
*Pub:* Catalogue: *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, I, 186.

- 211.\* **Sir Edwin Sandys.** A letter to John Ferrar, urging Mr. Carter to make three catalogues of indebted adventurers. MC. [LC]

VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.  
 A. L. S.

SEPTEMBER 20

- 212.\* **John Smyth.** Account of expenses for Virginia plantation. NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 32.  
*Pub:* Calendar: *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, I, 189.  
 Autograph of John Smyth.

SEPTEMBER 22

- 213.\* **Timothy Gate.** A letter to his "cosyn M<sup>r</sup> Willia<sup>m</sup> Tracy att Bristol". NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 45.  
*Pub:* *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, III, 281.

SEPTEMBER 23

- 214.\* **John Bridges.** A letter to John Smyth concerning the incarceration of Tracy. NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 29.  
*Pub:* *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, III, 281-282.  
 A. L. S. with seal.

SEPTEMBER 24

- 215.\* **Wm. Tracy.** A letter to John Smyth concerning the journey. NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 27.  
*Pub:* *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, III, 282.  
 A. L. S.

SEPTEMBER 25

- 216.\* **William Tracy.** A letter to John Smyth concerning his imprisonment. NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 28.  
*Pub:* *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, III, 282-283.  
 A. L. S.

SEPTEMBER 30

- 217.\* **Indenture** between George Thorpe on one part and Robert Oldesworth and John Smyth on the other. NY.

VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 12.  
*Pub:* Calendar: *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, I, 187.



## OCTOBER 23

- 218.\* **Capt. Butler.** Captain Butler to Nathaniel Rich, stating difference between the 2 earls [Southampton and Warwick]. PRO.  
VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 284.
- 219.\* **Sir Edwin Sandys.** A letter to John Ferrar, with a reference to Lord Chamberlain.  
VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers. MC. [LC].  
A. L. S.

## NOVEMBER 15

- 220.\* **Councell for Virginia.** Declaration in addition to that of July 18 of ships and supplies to be sent to Virginia, and soliciting planters and money. Printed. NY.  
V. *Ref:* In "Declaration of the State of the Colony and Affaires in Virginia."  
*See ante*, No. 183; also *ante*, p. 89-90.

## DECEMBER 19

- 221.\* **Geo. Thorpe.** A letter to John Smyth from "Southampton Hundred." NY.  
VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 33.  
*Pub:* N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, III, 292-293.  
A. L. S.
222. "Greevows Grones for the Poore," dedicated to the "Company of the Virginian and Sommer Island Plantations." Printed. NEWB.  
VII. *Ref:* Collection of Ed. E. Ayer.  
*Printed for Michael Sparke.*

## 1621

- 223.\* **Virginia Company.** "A note of the shipping, men, and provisions . . . provided for Virginia by . . . Southampton, and the Company . . ." Printed.  
V. *Ref:* (2) Collection of Broad-sides, James I, No. 194. (1) NY. (2) ANT.
224. **Henry Fleet.** Henry Fleet's Journal of Voyage in the "Warwick" to Virginia. LAMB.  
IV. *Pub:* Neill, *The English Colonization of America*.
- 225.\* **Virginia Company.** "A Comission granted by the Treasurer Councell and Company for Virginia to St Thomas Smith for the free fishing on the coast of America." BM. [LC]  
III. *Ref:* Additional MSS., 14285, fols. 73-74.
- 226.\* **Earl of Warwick** with Edward Bruster concerning the ships "Treasurer" and "Neptune."  
III. *Ref:* Admiralty Court, Instance and Prize, Libel 81, No. 6. PRO. [LC]

## 1621(?)

- 227.\* "Wallons and French." Promise of certain "Wallons and French" to emigrate to Virginia. PRO.  
III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, I, No. 45.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 498.

## 1620 21

## JANUARY 29

- 228.\* **Sir Geo. Yeardley.** Certificate to Council and Company of Virginia of the arrival at Berkeley of 50 persons, with list of names. NY.  
IV. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers. Smyth, 34.  
*Pub:* Calendar: N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.* I, 189.  
A. S. of George Yeardley and for Pory, Secy. Seal and stamp: double rose.



## JANUARY 21

- 229.\* Sir Geo. Yeardley & the Council in Virginia. Copy of a letter to Earl of Southampton and Council and Company for Virginia, forwarding a petition of colonists vs. the King's proclamation forbidding importation of tobacco. PRO.

IV. Ref: Manchester Papers, No. 290.

Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 37.

Certified by John Pory.

## FEBRUARY 28

- 230.\* House of Lords. Act for repressing odious . . . sin of drunkenness and restraint . . . of excess price of beer and ale.  $\frac{3}{4}$  of penalties to go to the Virginia Company. III.

I. Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Third Report*, p. 18.

## MARCH 4

- 231.\* Privy Council. Order upon the complaint of Parliament of great abuse of lotteries for raising monies towards the advancement of the plantation in Virginia, & relief of distresses there, suspending the same. PC. [NY]

I. Ref: (1) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 11. (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 201.

Pub: Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 25.

Transcript, N. Y. Pub. Lib., Bancroft Papers, I, fo. 357.

## MARCH 6

- 232.\* Sir George Yeardley. Grant by Sir Geo. Yeardley, Governor of Virginia, to Geo. Harrison . . . of 200 acres of land . . . PRO. [NY]

IV. Ref: State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. I, No. 53.

Pub: Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 25.

Original document with autograph signatures, indorsed by John Pory. Transcript. N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bancroft, I, 361-5.

## MARCH 8

- 233.\* James I. Proclamation by the King commanding Virginia Company to forbear license for keeping and continuing any lottery. (1) Q. (2) ANT. (3) PRO. (4) JCB.

I. Ref: (3) Proclamation. James I, No. 89.

Pub: Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 25.

## MARCH 24

- 234.\* Geo. Thorpe. "A note for M<sup>r</sup> Fielgate to receive his freight" NY.

VI. Ref: Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 35.

Pub: Calendar: N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull., I, 189.

D. S.

## MARCH 30

235. A true relation of a sea fight between two great well-appointed Spanish men of war and the "Margaret and John."

VI. Pub: (1) *Purchas, His Pilgrimes*, IV, bk. ix, ch. 14. (2) Brown, *First Republic*, 415-416.

## 1621

## APRIL 12

- 236.\* Wm. Powell. A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys concerning a difference with Yeardley.

IV. Ref: Ferrar Papers.

MC. [LC]

A. L. S.

[Transcript and photographic reproduction in the Library of Congress.]





## APRIL 17

- 237.\* **House of Lords.** Draft of "An Act for the free liberty of fishing and fishing voyages to be made and performed in . . . the sea coasts . . . Virginia, New England . . . and parts of America."  
 I. *Ref:* Commons Journal, I, 578. HL.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Third Report*, p. 21.

## MAY

- 238.\* **Whittaker.** A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, by "Bona Nova", concerning reception of new men. MC. [LC]

IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

A. L. S. Outlined in Nicholas Ferrar's Autograph.

[Transcript and photographic reproduction of part in the Library of Congress.]

## MAY 3

- 239.\* **Richard Bucke.** A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, requesting payment of the sums due.

IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers. MC. [LC]

A. L. S., with seal.

- 240.\* **Council of Virginia.** Warrant by Council for Lieutenant Saunders to have custody of cattle left in Virginia by Captain Martin. PRO.

IV. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 36, III.

*Pub:* *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VII, 146.

## MAY 9

- 241.\* **Geo. Thorpe and Mr. John Pory.** A letter to Sir E. Sandys. Complaints against Powell and Madison. MC. [LC]

IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

## MAY 13

- 242.\* **Governor and Council of Virginia.** Warrant concerning Capt. John Martin.

IV. *Pub:* Brown, *First Republic*, 414.

## MAY 15 AND 16

- 243.\* **Geo. Thorpe and John Pory.** A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys concerning Indians, commodities, and perplexities of government. MC. [LC]

IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

## MAY 15

- 244.\* **George Thorpe and John Pory.** A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, concerning the commodities and need of clothes, etc. MC. [LC]

IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

Autograph letter, with an indorsed summary by John Ferrar.

[Transcript and photographic reproduction of part in the Library of Congress.]

## MAY 16

- 245.\* **Sir Geo. Y[eardley (?)].** Copy of a letter to the New Magazine Company by the Bona Nova, concerning personals. MC. [LC]

IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

- 246.\* ———. Copy by John Pory of a letter to Sir Edwin Sandys in answer to that of Nicholas Hyde. MC. [LC]

IV. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.



- 247.\* Sir Geo. Yeardley. A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, concerning his acts in the colony and his desire to return home. MC. [LC]

IV. Ref: Ferrar Papers.

Pub: *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, X, 286-289 (photograph of signature).

A. L. S. Indorsement by John Ferrar.

## MAY 24

- 248.\* Abraham Piersey. Two letters to Sir Edwin Sandys, concerning a fishing voyage to New Foundland from James City, and concerning tobacco trade. MC. [LC]

IV. Ref: Ferrar Papers.

Pub: *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, X, 418.

A. L. S. With seal.

[Transcript and photographic reproduction in the Library of Congress.]

## MAY 27

- 249.\* Capt. Nucc. A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, concerning the commodities and lack of provisions.

IV. Ref: Ferrar Papers. MC. [LC]

In handwriting of a clerk.

[Transcript and photographic reproduction of part in the Library of Congress.]

## JUNE 9

- 250.\* Francis Smith. A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. Unimportant. MC. [LC]

VI. Ref: Ferrar Papers.

A. L. S.

[Transcript and photographic reproduction of part in the Library of Congress.]

## JUNE 18

- 251.\* Privy Council. Order concerning North and South Colonies and their fishing relations.

I. Ref: Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 58. PC. [LC]

## JUNE 22

- 252.\* Richard Bucke. A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, complaining that agreements are not kept by the company. MC. [LC]

IV. Ref: Ferrar Papers.

A. L. S.

[Transcript and photographic reproduction of part in the Library of Congress.]

## JUNE 27

- 253.\* George Thorpe. A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, concerning matters of small importance.

IV. Ref: Ferrar Papers. MC. [LC]

A. L. S.

- 254.\* Sir George Yeardley. A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, concerning the election of a successor and new arrivals in the colony. MC.

IV. Ref: Ferrar Papers.

Pub: *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, X, 288-289, (photograph of signature).

A. L. S.

## JULY

- 255.\* John Rowe. A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. MC. [LC]

IV. Ref: Ferrar Papers.

A. L. S.

[Transcript and photographic reproduction of a part in the Library of Congress.]



- 256.\* William Ewens. Covenant on part of Wm. Ewens for 480<sup>l</sup> to see that the Ship George 150 tun is staunch and strong and fitted out with furniture and with mariners and seamen, to take on passengers and goods and to bring back tobacco from the plantation, with forfeit of 1000<sup>l</sup>. BM. [LC]

III. Ref: Additional MSS., 14285, fos. 78a-79a.

- 257.\* Wm. Ewens. Covenant by Wm. Ewens to fit out the Ship Charles, 80 tun and take same with freight and passengers to Virginia for certain [blank] sum. Forfeit of 1000<sup>l</sup> for not returning ship with freight. BM. [LC]

III. Ref: Additional MSS., 14285, fos. 80-81.

## JULY 6

- 258.\* Nicholas Ferrar and others. Warrant to pay Geo. S[andys] £20, addressed to the Earl of Southampton, signed by Nicholas Ferrar, Benett, Blaney, Wyseman. MC. [LC]

III. Ref: Ferrar Papers.

Autograph signatures; indorsement by John Ferrar.  
[Photographic reproduction in the Library of Congress.]

## JULY 24

- 259.\* J. Barnard and others. Warrant to Deputy J[ohn] F[errar] for £6 to Joseph Fitch; signed—J. Barnard, N. Rich, Bull, Richard Caswell, John Blande. MC. [LC]

III. Ref: Ferrar Papers.

[Photographic reproduction in the Library of Congress.]

- 260.\* Virginia Company. "Instructions to the Governor for the time being, and Counsell of State in Virginia." LC.

III. Ref: (1) MS. Records, Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, pp. 11-14. (2) Instructions, commissions, and letters, 1606-1683, 1-19.

Pub: Outline: Henning, *Virginia Statutes at Large*, I, p. 114. Outline: Stith, *Virginia*, pp. 191-196.

- 261.\* Treasurer and Company. An Ordinance and Constitution of the Treasurer and Company in England for Council and Assembly in Virginia. LC.

III. Ref: (1) MS. Rec., Virginia Co., III. (2) Instructions, commissions, etc., 1606-1683, 21-23.

Pub: (1) Hazard, *Hist. Coll. of State Papers*, I, 131-133. (2) Henning, *Virginia Statutes at Large*, I, 110. (3) Stith, *Virginia*, app. 4. Outline, p. 196.

## JULY 25

- 262.\* Treasurer and Company. Letter to Governor and Council in Virginia concerning Wyatt as governor. LC.

III. Ref: (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, ii, 15, 16. (2) Instructions, commissions, etc., 1606-1683, pp. 68-75.

Pub: Neill, *Virginia Company of London*, 223-233.

## JULY 30

- 263.\* Privy Council. Copy of a Council order that Lord Treasurer may make warrants of assistance for suppressing the importation and sale of tobacco. KP.

I. Ref: MSS. of Earl De La Warr.

Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Fourth Report*, 313.

## AUGUST 11

- 264.\* Virginia Company. Answer to the request of the Walloons and French to plant in Virginia, signed by John Ferrar, deputy. PRO. [NY]

III. Ref: State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. I, No. 55.

Pub: Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 26.

Transcript, N. Y. Pub. Lib., Bancroft Papers, I, fos. 263-371.



## AUGUST 12

- 265.\* **Virginia Company.** Letter concerning the sending of maids; Capt. Norton and the Italians, making beads; Mr. Gookin; the French men and families to sail. LC.  
 III. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, pp. 17-18a. (2) Instructions, Commissions, etc., 1606-1683, pp. 76-83.  
*Pub:* Neill, *Virginia Company of London*, pp. 233-239.

## AUGUST 24

- 266.\* **Virginia Company.** "A Commission granted by vs the Trer Counsell and Company for Virginia unto our louinge friends Capt Arthur Guy and Nicholas Norburnes for a Voyage intended to Virginia." BM. [LC]  
 III. *Ref:* Additional MSS., 14285, fos. 70-70a.  
 267.\* **Treasurer and Company of Virginia.** Covenant to pay Capt. Arthur Guy, Robert Toakley, and John Packesall 300<sup>li</sup> more for victuall and transportation of said 100 persons.  
 III. *Ref:* Additional MSS., 14285, fos. 71-71a. BM. [LC]  
 268.\* ———. Covenant to pay to Capt. Arthur Guy et al. 3<sup>li</sup> for each tun of goods, provisions, and commodities here put aboard and there delivered. BM. [LC]  
 III. *Ref:* Additional MSS., 14285, fos. 72-72a.

## SEPTEMBER 11

- 269.\* **Virginia Council and Company.** Letter to Governor and Council in Virginia, concerning the failure of the old magazine and dissatisfaction with the new. LC.  
 III. *Ref:* (1) MS. Records Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, pp. 19-20. (2) Instructions, commissions, etc., 1606-1683, pp. 84-92.  
*Pub:* Neill, *Virginia Company of London*, pp. 241-250.

## SEPTEMBER 19

- 270.\* **Ed. Blayney.** A letter to Sir Ed. Sandys concerning an East India ship. MC. [LC]  
 VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.  
 A. L. S.

## OCTOBER 1

- 271.\* **Sir Edwin Sandys.** A letter to John Ferrar, or to N. Ferrar, concerning personal matters. MC. [LC]  
 VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

## OCTOBER 24

- 272.\* **Privy Council.** Order that the Virginia Company is not to have a foreign house for importation of their goods; tobacco to be first landed in England, with respite for four months. (1) PC. (2) PRO. [NY]  
 I. *Ref:* (1) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 173 (new number). (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 59, pp. 201-202.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 26.  
 Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, fos. 373-375.

## OCTOBER 20

- 273.\* **John Stratford.** "Mr Tho: Dawson note for all my tobacco sold by him, for mee w<sup>th</sup> much labor at this poare rate." NY.  
 VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 39.  
*Pub:* Calendar: N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, I, 189.





1621, NOVEMBER-1624, APRIL

- 274.\* Sir Thomas Smith and Alderman Johnson. Reply of Sir Thomas Smith and Alderman Johnson to the petition of John Bangrave. PRO.

III. Ref: State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 12.

Pub: (1) *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VI, 378-381. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 60.

NOVEMBER 6

- 275.\* Sir Edwin Sandys. A letter to John Ferrar, concerning his debts, and also Southampton Hundred. MC. [LC]

VI. Ref: Ferrar Papers.

[Transcript and photographic reproduction in the Library of Congress.]

NOVEMBER 21

- 276.\* Virginia Company. Grant to Daniel Gats to be master of "Darling," and a permit to fish on the coast of Virginia between 33° and 45° N. lat. BM. [LC]

III. Ref: Additional MSS., 14285, fos. 74a-75b.

- 277.\* Council and Company for Virginia. "A Commission Granted . . . to John Huddleston for a Voyage to Virginia and for a free fishing on the Coast of America." BM. [LC]

III. Ref: Additional MSS., 14285, fos. 75a-76a.

- 278.\* ——— "A Commission Granted . . . to Captaine Thos: Jones M<sup>r</sup> of the Discovery, for the free fishing on the Coast of America. Tradinge for furs in Virginia." BM. [LC]

III. Ref: Additional MSS., 14285, fos. 77-78a.

NOVEMBER 26

- 279.\* Virginia Company. A letter to the governor and council in Virginia, concerning the sending of mails and the trading for furs. LC.

III. Ref: (1) MS. Records Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 20, 20<sup>b</sup>. (2) Instructions, Commissions, etc., 1606-1683, pp. 93-95.

Pub: Neill, Edward, *Virginia Company of London*, pp. 263-266.

NOVEMBER 30

- 280.\* Governor and Council in Virginia. Proclamation warning persons from going aboard ships. LC.

IV. Ref: MS. Records Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 45<sup>a</sup>.

DECEMBER

- 281.\* Nicholas Ferrar. Receipt to John Smyth of Nibley of £6 13<sup>s</sup> 4<sup>d</sup> for subscription in the "Roule" for trade of furs and for the "Roule" for building of boats and houses. NY.

III. Ref: Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 36.

Pub: Calendar: *N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull.*, I, 189.

Signature of Nicholas Ferrar.

DECEMBER 3

- 282.\* Sir Edwin Sandys. A letter to John Ferrar, concerning his enemies in the Company.

VI. Ref: Ferrar Papers.

MC. [LC]

A. L. S.

DECEMBER 5

- 283.\* Virginia Company. Letter to the governor and council in Virginia concerning trade and discovery. LC.

III. Ref: (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 21. (2) Instructions, commissions, etc., 1606-1683, pp. 96-101.

Pub: Neill, *Virginia Company of London*, 267-273.



## DECEMBER 15

- 284.\* **Privy Council.** A letter to Sir Dudley Carleton, ambassador at States of United Province, against Dutch settling in North Colony of Virginia (called New England). PC.  
I. Ref: Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 200.

- 285.\* **Peter Arundell.** A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, complaining at the neglect of the Company, but promising to hide defects. MC. [LC]  
IV. Ref: Ferrar papers.

A. L. S. Transcript and photographic reproduction of part in the Library of Congress.

## DECEMBER 23

- 286.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Commission by the governor and captain-general of Virginia to Dan'l Tucker to trade with the Indians. LC.  
IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 36.

## 1622

- 287.\* **Draft of a letter to see that grant of the King to the Company of the importation of tobacco for seven years from Virginia and Bermuda is consigned to them.** KP.

VI. Ref: MSS. of Lord Sackville.

Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Seventh Report*, p. 259b.

- 288.\* **Mr. Wroth.** Notes from lists showing total number of emigrants to Virginia, and making total loss 3,000 and survivors 1,700, 1619-1622. PRO.

VI. Ref: Manchester Papers, No. 298.

Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 38.

- 289.\* **Patrick Copland.** A Declaration how the monies viz. 70£ 8' 6<sup>d</sup> were disposed, which were gathered by Mr. Patrick Copland, towards the building of a free schoole in Virginia. Printed. PR.

V. Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Third Report*, p. 66.

290. **Bermuda Company.** Laws of Bermuda Company on the selection and settlement of "Land in Virginia." XXX, in "Orders and Constitutions" for the Summer Islands. Printed. (1) LC. (2) NY.

V. Pub: Le Froy, *Memorial of the Bermudas*, I, 228.

An order of court Feb. 6, 1621/2. Imprint. Felix Kingston.

291. **John Brinsley.** "A Consolation for our Grammar Schooles: more especially for all those of an inferior sort, and all ruder countries and places, namely . . . Virginia with the Sommer Islands." Printed. (1) JCB. (2) NY.

V.

84 pages, quarto. Printed by Richard Field for Thomas Man. 1622.

- 292.\* **[Virginia Company.]** "The Inconveniencies that have happened to some Persons which have transported themselves from England to Virginia, without provisions necessary to sustaine themselves: For Prevention of like disorders hereafter,--is published this short declaration--of necessities--." Printed. (1) NY. (2) ANT. (3) JCB.

V. Ref: (2) Collection of Broad-sides, James I, No. 195.

Pub: Reprinted in *Purchas, His Pilgrimes*, IV, Bk. IX, ch. 15, sec. IV.

Reprinted by Felix Kingston. Broadside. For discussion of edition, see *ante*, p. 91.

- 293.\* **Edward Waterhouse.** "Declaration of the state of the Colony of Virginia with the Relation of the Massacre" and the names of those massacred.

V. (1) LC. (2) JCB. (3) HARV. (4) NEWB. (5) PRIV.

Copies (1) and (2) include "The Inconveniencies." See *ante* No. 292.



## 1622 (?)

- 294.\* Francis West, Wm. Claiborne et al. Petition to the King on behalf of the distressed subjects, relating chiefly to tobacco. PRO.

IV. Ref: State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 15.

Pub: (1) *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VI, 233. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers*, p. 35.

## 1621 22

## JANUARY

- 295.\* Virginia Council. Letter to Virginia Company of London, describing the conditions and needs of the colony in detail. LC.

IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, pp. 1-2a.

Pub: Neill, *Virginia Company of London*, 274-286.

- 296.\* Peter Arundle. Fragment of a letter to John Smyth of Nibley concerning opportunities of Virginia. NY.

VI. Ref: Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 37.

Pub: Calendar: N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bull., I, 189.

A.L.

## JANUARY 14

- 297.\* Virginia Council. Settlement of the wages of tradesmen in Virginia. LC.

IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 46.

## JANUARY 16

- 298.\* "A Commission granted by vs the Trei Counsell and Companies for Virginia vnto our louinge frend Theodore Wadsworth for a Voyage intended to Virginia." BM. [LC]

III. Ref: Additional MSS., 14285, fos. 69-69a.

## JANUARY 30

- 299.\* Virginia Company. The forme of a Patent to such Aduent<sup>r</sup> whose shares exceedinge 50<sup>wt</sup>: are exempted from payinge any Rent to y<sup>e</sup> Company for the persons they transporte.

III. Ref: Additional MSS., 14285, fos. 58-64a.

BM. [LC]

1622, FEBRUARY 4 AND 1623, DECEMBER 11 TO 1624, NOVEMBER 27

300. Council in Virginia. The Courte Booke. The original minutes of the Courts of the Council in Virginia, held about once a month, to decide controversies, to hold trials of accused persons, to hear petitions, and to pass orders concerning the affairs of the Colony.

IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Colony.

LC.

## 1621 2

## FEBRUARY 12

- 301.\* Mayor of Plymouth. Request to Lord Treasurer of the fulfilment of the promise that they be not interrupted in a fishing voyage for Virginia as threatened by Sir Ferdinand Gorges. PRO.

VI. Ref: State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. cxxvii, No. 92.

Pub: *Calendar of State Papers, Domestic*, James I, 1619-1623, p. 344.



## FEBRUARY 19 (?)

- 302.\* **State** of case and decision between John Bargrave, plaintiff, and Sir Thomas Smythe et al., defendants, with reference to losses of Bargrave by being prohibited free trade in Virginia, according to his patent. PRO. [NY]
- III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 4, II.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 29.  
 Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, I. Fos. 437-453.

## FEBRUARY 25

- 303.\* **Somers Islands Company.** Court for Somers Islands. Committee to consider planting land granted by Virginia Company has not met, and is commanded to meet hereafter: also names of committee. MC. [LC]
- II. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.  
 [Photographic reproduction in the Library of Congress.]

## MARCH 6

- 304.\* **Somers Islands Company.** Court for Somers Islands: To investigate the government and laws for Somers Islands touching the sending of youths to Virginia. MC. [LC]
- II. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.  
 [Photographic reproductions in the Library of Congress.]

## 1622

## MARCH [AFTER 25]

- 305.\* **Virginia Company con. Wye.** Defense of Wye. PRO. [LC]
- III. *Ref:* Admiralty Court, Instance and Prize, Libels 81, No. 216.

## APRIL

- 306.\* **Colony in Virginia.** Letter to Virginia Company of London, describing the massacre and the needs of the Colony. LC.
- IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 3, 3<sup>a</sup>.

## APRIL 9

- 307.\* **Sir Edwin Sandys.** A brief letter to John Ferrar requesting frequent letters. MC. [LC]
- VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

## APRIL 12 (?)

- 308.\* **John Bargrave.** Charges against the former government of Virginia. PRO. [NY]
- VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 4, I.  
*Pub:* (1) *Va. Mag. of Hist.*, VI, 225-228. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers*, p. 28.  
 Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, I, fos. 465-475.

- 309.\* ———. Petition to the Privy Council, complaining against the company and asking that his new plan of government be considered. PRO. [NY]

- VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 4.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, pp. 28-29.  
 Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, I, fos. 425-427.

## APRIL 13

- 310.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Commission by Governor and Captain-General of Virginia to Capt. Roger Smith to command Charles City. LC.
- IV. *Ref:* MS. Records Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 37.

## APRIL 15

- 311.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Commission by governor and captain-general of Virginia to Capt. Ralph Hauser for trading. LC.
- IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 37.





## APRIL 16

312. Patrick Copland. "Virginia's God be Thanked, or a Sermon of Thanksgiving for the Happie success of the affayres in Virginia this last year." Printed by order of the company.

(1) JCB (2) NY (3) NEWB. (4) PRIV.

V. Pub: Neill, E., *Memoir of Rev. Patrick Copland*, Ch. III.

Dedicated May 22. Printed by J. D. for William Shefford and John Bellamie.

## APRIL 19

- 313.\* Governor in Virginia. Order "By the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Captaine generall of Virginia" to Ralph Hamor to bring the people from Wariscoyack. LC.

IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 50<sup>a</sup>.

## APRIL 20

- 314.\* Governor in Virginia. Commission by the governor and captain-general of Virginia to Captain Smith to remove the people of Henrico Heand and Coxendale. LC.

IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 37.

## APRIL 22

- 315.\* Sir Edwin Sandys. A letter to John Ferrar, alleging that petitions to the King emanate from Sir Thos. Smith, and discussing Spanish accusations. MC. [LC]

III. Ref: Ferrar Papers.

## APRIL 25

- 316.\* Sir Edwin Sandys. A letter to John Ferrar concerning value of Peirse in the factional differences. MC. [LC]

VI. Ref: Ferrar Papers.

A. L. S.

## APRIL 30

- 317.\* Sir Edwin Sandys. A letter to John Ferrar, urging use of "form" in State affairs and approving Capt. Each's proposition with regard to fortifications. MC. [LC]

III. Ref: Ferrar Papers.

## MAY

318. Sir Francis Wiat. Letter from Sir Francis Wiat, governor of Virginia, describing the massacre.

IV. Pub: Outline: *Purchas, His Pilgrimes*, Vol. IV, Bk. IX, Ch. 15, Sec. III.

- 319.\* "Accompt of the charge of the . 4. servants sent into Virginia in the Ship furtherance."

VI. Ref: Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (26), p. 153.

NY.

## MAY 2

- 320.\* Privy Council. Daniell Frank. William and John Ireland, prisoners . . . to be delivered to the "Governor of the Company of Virginia." PC.

1. Ref: Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 342.

## MAY 7

- 321.\* Governor in Virginia. Commission by governor and captain-general of Virginia to Capt. Ralph Hamer for trade. LC.

IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 37<sup>a</sup>.

## MAY 18

- 322.\* Governor in Virginia. Commission by governor and captain-general of Virginia to Captain Smith to command "Pasbehay." LC.

IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 37.



## MAY 20

- 323.\* **Virginia Company.** "The Forme of a Patent for such as are Adventurers by payinge money into the Treasury of y<sup>e</sup> Company undertaking to transp: and plant 100: persons." BM. [LC]  
 III. Ref: Additional MSS., 14285, fos. 49-53.
- 324.\* ———. "The forme of a Patent for a Planter only." An indenture between the Virginia Company and Sir Rowyer Worsly. BM. [LC]  
 III. Ref: Additional MSS., 14285, fos. 54-57.
- 325.\* ———. A grant for a private Plantation to John Bounall, a Frenchman. BM. [LC]  
 III. Ref: Additional MSS., 14285, fos. 65-68.

## MAY 30

- 326.\* **Capt. John Bargrave.** The answer of Capt. John Bargrave to his own aspersions against the present management. PRO. [NY]  
 III. Ref: State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 7, 1.  
 Pub: Sainsbury *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 50.  
 Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, I, fos. 429-433.

## JUNE (?)

- 327.\* **Capt. John Bargrave.** Petition to Privy Council, declaring he had stated the present government good because pressed by the Council for Virginia to do so. PRO. [NY]  
 III. Ref: State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 8.  
 Pub: Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 50.  
 Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, I, fos. 461-463.

## JUNE 10

- 328.\* **Virginia Company.** Letter to Governor and Council in Virginia, desiring some commodities sent, and especially silk for the King. LC.  
 III. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, pp. 22, 23.

## JUNE 15

- 329.\* **John Pountis.** Petitions "To S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyate Knight Governor and Capitaine Generall of Virginia and to the rest of his Maties Counsell in Virginia." LC.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 58.

## JUNE 17

- 330.\* **The King.** "A copy of the King's letter to the Hs. touching the mainteining of the decree in Chacery for S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Smith against Mr. Bargrave." BM. PRO. [LC]  
 1. Ref: (1) Additional MSS., 12496, fo. 450. Caesar Papers. (2) State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 131, No. 38.  
 Pub: Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, pp. 31-32.
- 331.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Commission by governor and captain general of Virginia to Captain Maddison to assist the Potomacks in war. LC.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 37, 38.

## JUNE 19

332. **John Martin, Robert Haswell.** Petition to King to take certain forest land in Virginia into his own hands. LC.  
 II. Ref: MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 20.  
 Pub: Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II.  
 Court of this date.



333. **Virginia Company.** Answer of the counsell and company to the petition of John Martin and Hassell. LC.  
 II. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 21.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 21.  
 (3) Neill, E., *Virginia Company of London*, 312-313.
334. **Adam Dixon.** Petition to King concerning the possession of land in Virginia LC.  
 II. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 22.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, I, 188-189.  
 Court of this date.
335. **Virginia Company.** Answer of the Virginia Company to the petition of Adam Dixon. LC.  
 II. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 23.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, I, 189.
336. **William Kemp.** The grievances of the inhabitants of Kikatan (Elizabeth City) by the testimony of William Kemp. LC.  
 II. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 23.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, I, 190-191.  
 Court of this date.
337. **Virginia Company.** Answer of the Virginia Company to the grievances of William Kemp. LC.  
 II. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 23.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, I, 191.
338. **Capt. Mathew Somers.** Petition in the Kings Bench to the King concerning the discovery and right to the Somers Islands. LC.  
 II. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, p. 24.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, I, 192-193.  
 Court of this date.
339. **Virginia Company.** Answer of the Virginia Company to the petition of Mathew Somers. LC.  
 II. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 25.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, I, 193-195.
340. ———. Letter to Captain Argoll. LC.  
 II. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 27-28.  
*Pub:* Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II.

## JUNE 20

- 341.\* **Sir Francis Wyatt.** Commission to Sir George Yardley to command on an expedition upon the coasts from 33° to 40° to make new discoveries for another settlement. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 38.

## JUNE 21

- 342.\* ———. Proclamation against drunkenness, swearing, stealing boats. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 46<sup>a</sup>.

## JUNE 27

- 343.\* **Robert Newland.** A letter to Nicholas Ferrar, concerning preparation to sail for Virginia. MC. [LC]  
 III. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.  
 A. L. S.

## JUNE 29

344. **Virginia Company.** Propositions to the lord high treasurer concerning the tobacco contract. LC.  
 II. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 31.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, I, 196-198.



## JULY 3

345. **Virginia Company.** Propositions to the lord high treasurer concerning the tobacco contract. LC.

II. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 50-51.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, I, 215-218.

## JULY 10

346. **Mo(u)rninge Virginia.** Printed. (Mentioned in Register of London Company of Stationers, 1562-1638.)

V. *Pub:* Cited: Report of Amer. Hist. Assoc., 1896, Vol. I, pp. 1251-1261.

## JULY 9 OR 11

- 347.\* **John Bonoeil.** Reprint of the treatise on the culture of silk worms, including:  
 (1) **The King.** Letter to treasurer, deputy, and others of the Virginia Company, recommending the setting up of silk works.  
 (2) **Virginia Council and Company.** Letter to the governor and council in Virginia, endorsing the King's letter. Printed. (1) HARV. (2) JCB. (3) NY. (4) PRIV.  
 V. *Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, pp. 31, 11 (King's letter).

Imprinted Felix Kingston. King's letter is mentioned in Doequet Book, James I. See *ante*, No. 150.

## JULY 11

- 348.\* **Privy Council.** Order concerning the Spanish vessel wrecked on coast of Bermudas, of which Virginia Company had made restitution.

I. *Ref:* (1) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 431. (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 202.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 31.

## JULY 13

349. **John Chamberlain.** A letter to Sir Dudley Carleton, concerning a ship arrived from Virginia with news that savages have by surprise slain 350 (circum) of the English. PRO.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 132, No. 38.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 31.

## JULY 14

350. **Sir Thomas Wilson.** Indians have killed in Virginia 300-400 English, and but for accident man, mother, and child had all been slain. PRO.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 132, No. 41.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 31.

## JULY 16

- 351.\* **Privy Council.** Order for a report on petition of John Bargrave against Sir Thomas Smythe, Alderman Johnson, and others for unjust practices and miscarriage of government of the Virginia plantation. PC. [NY]

I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 439.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 31.

Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft, I, fo. 477.

- 352.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Commission from governor and captain-general of Virginia to Daniel Tucker to command a plantation. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 367.

## JULY 17

- 353.\* **Note of articles ready or to be provided for exportation by Virginia Company.** BM. [LC]

III. *Ref:* Cotton MSS., Otho, E. X., fo. 121.





## JULY 17 (b)

354.\* **Note of arms in the Tower** for which the Virginia Company are suitors. To be delivered to them. PRO.

- I. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 9.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 32.

## JULY 29

355.\* **Privy Council.** Order of Privy Council that old cast arms in Tower, unfit for modern use, be delivered to Virginia Company for use against Indians. (1) PC. (2) PRO. [NY]

- I. *Ref:* (1) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 449. (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 292.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 32.  
 Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, I, fos. 181-183.

## AUGUST 1

356.\* **Treasurer and Council for Virginia.** Letter to governor and council in Virginia, concerning protection from Indians and sole importation of tobacco. LC.

- III. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, pp. 23-25. (2) Instructions, Commissions, and Letters, 1606-1683, pp. 162-167.  
*Pub:* Neill, *Virginia Company of London*, pp. 322-333.

357.\* **John Smyth.** A list of servants remaining in Virginia. NY.

- VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth 3 (37), pp. 153-154.  
*Pub:* N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, Vol. III, pp. 293-294. Catalogue: *Ibid.*, I, p. 187.  
 Autograph of John Smyth.

## AUGUST 12

358.\* **Privy Council.** A warrant staying the execution of Jas. Wharton and an order sending him to Virginia. PC.

- I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 465.

## SEPTEMBER

359.\* **John Carter.** Petition to the Privy Council of a poor distressed prisoner to be recommended for transportation to Virginia. PRO.

- III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 12. State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 133, No. 10.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 33.

360.\* **"A warrant to the lord Trér, to give order . . . for . . . delivery vnto the Company for the Virginia Plantacon of 1000. browne bills."** PRO.

- I. *Ref:* Docquet Book, Signet Office, Vol. 7.

361.\* **Sir Edwin Sandys.** A letter to Mr. John Ferrar, concerning the discouragements in the Virginia business, the ill effects of the bad news from Lady Wyatt, and his plans for Virginia.

- III. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers. MC.  
*Pub:* *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, X, 417-418.

A. L.

## SEPTEMBER 10

362.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Commission by governor and captain-general of Virginia to Sir George Yeardley to make war on the Indians; also for his voyage to Pamunkey. LC.

- IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, pp. 387, 39.



## SEPTEMBER 11

363. "The Late Massacre in Virginia." "A Poem." PRO  
 V. Ref: Manchester Papers.  
*Pub. Cited: Amer. Hist. Assoc. Rpt., 1896, I, pp. 1251-1261.*

## SEPTEMBER 23

- 364.\* Sir Edwin Sandys. Letter to John Ferrar, concerning books and letters to be sent to Colony by "Abigail." MC. [LC]  
 III. Ref: Ferrar Papers.  
 A. L. S.

## 1622 3

## BETWEEN OCTOBER AND JANUARY

- 365.\* Thomasin Woodshawe. Petition to the governor of Virginia. LC.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 58.  
 366.\* Richard Pace. Petition to governor and council in Virginia. LC.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 58.

## 1622

## OCTOBER 7

- 367.\* Virginia Company. A letter to the governor and council in Virginia, concerning further advice about destroying the Indians. LC.  
 III. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 25<sup>a</sup>-27.  
*Pub: Neill, Virginia Company of London, pp. 317-359.*

## OCTOBER 13

- 368.\* Sir Edwin Sandys. A letter to John Ferrar, concerning "Ferrar's remembrances." Grieves at desperate condition of Colony. MC. [LC]  
 VI. Ref: Ferrar Papers.  
 A. L. S.

## OCTOBER 18

- 369.\* Thomas Hamour. Petition to governor and council in Virginia. LC.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 58.

## OCTOBER 23

- 370.\* Governor of Virginia. Commission to Capt. Ralph Hamer to force a trade with the Indians for provisions for the Colony. LC.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 39.

## OCTOBER 24

- 371.\* Governor of Virginia. Commission to Capt. William Eden, alias Sampson, to trade for corn, etc., between the lat. 33<sup>o</sup> and 40<sup>o</sup>. LC.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 39<sup>a</sup>.

## OCTOBER 31

- 372.\* Privy Council. Order that, on Thursday A. M., Nov. 14 [1622], the parties on both sides bring witnesses before the Elds, and the Cape Merchant of the Virginia Company be present. PC.  
 I. Ref: Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 509.



## NOVEMBER 2

- 373.\* **George Sandis.** Petition to governor and council in Virginia concerning the transfer of servants of William Nune, lately deceased, to his estates in lieu of £50 indebtedness.  
IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 39. LC.

## NOVEMBER 12

- 374.\* **Governor of Virginia.** Commission to Captain Isaac Maddison and Robert Bennet to trade for corn between the lat. 33° and 40°.  
IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 39. LC.

## NOVEMBER 13

375. **John Donne.** A sermon preached to the Honorable Company of the Virginia Plantacon by John Dun (i. e. Donne) deane of St. Pauls, London. Printed.  
V. (1) JCB. (2) NY. (3) PR IV. (4) MHS. (5) NEWB.  
Reprinted London. A. Neale for Thomas Jones, 1922.

## NOVEMBER 16

376. **John Chamberlain.** A letter to Sir Dudley Carleton concerning the sermon by the Dean of Pauls.  
VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 134, No. 45. PRO.  
*Pub:* Calendar: *State Papers, Domestic*, Vol. 134.

## NOVEMBER 20

- 377.\* **Privy Council.** A warrant to deliver John Carter to Lord Sackville to be sent to Virginia.  
I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 516. PC.

## NOVEMBER 26

- 378.\* **Privy Council.** Order to Capt. John Bargrave *vs.* Sir Thomas Smyth to deliver his complaint in writing.  
I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 518. PC.

## DECEMBER

- 379.\* **Henry Marten.** Decree in case of the Virginia Company with Wye, absolving Wye.  
III. *Ref:* Admiralty Court, Instance and Prize, Libels 81, No. 216. PRO. [LC]  
380.\* **Younge *vs.* Roberts,** on ground that Wye, master of ship Garland, expelled Younge on aspersions of Roberts.  
III. *Ref:* Admiralty Court, Instance and Prize, Libels 81, No. 256. PRO.

## DECEMBER 1

381. **Doctor Donne.** A letter to Sir Thos. Roe, giving particulars concerning his sermon before the King and Virginia Company.  
VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 134, No. 59. PRO.

## DECEMBER 9

- 382.\* **John Marten.** "The Requests of my brother John Marten to the Virginia Company: his offer touch, that Company."  
III. *Ref:* Additional MSS., 12496, fo. 452. (Caesar Papers.) BM. [LC]

## DECEMBER 10

- 383.\* **Governor and Council in Virginia.** Proclamation of governor and council in Virginia against engrossing commodities.  
IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 47. LC.



## DECEMBER 15

- 384.\* **Jhō. [John] Martin.** "The manner howe to bringe the Indians into subiection w<sup>th</sup>out makinge an utter extirpation of them together w<sup>th</sup> the reasons." BM. [LC]  
 VI. *Ref:* Additional MSS., 12496, fos. 459-460. (Caesar Papers.)
- 385.\* ——— "The manner howe Virginia may be made a Royall plantation——." BM. [LC]  
 VI. *Ref:* Additional MSS., 12496, fos. 456-457. (Caesar Papers.)

## DECEMBER 17

386. **Council for New England.** Letter to be written to the treasurer of Virginia Company against Jones for robbing natives of New England of their furs and taking some prisoners.  
 VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, pp. 24-25. PRO.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 35.

## DECEMBER 18

387. **Sir Thomas Coventry.** Sir Thomas Coventry (attorney general) to the Earl of Middlesex, returning the Proclamation for Tobacco, corrected. KP.  
 VII. *Ref:* MSS. of Earl De La Warr.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Fourth Report*, p. 315.

## [WINTER]

388. **Captain Butler.** Captain Butler's Dismasking of Virginia. (1) LC. (2) PRO. [NY]  
 IV. *Ref:* (1) MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 271-2. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 20.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 171-173. (3) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers*, p. 39.

## 1623

- 389.\* **Governor and Council of Virginia.** Petition to the King for the grant of the sole importation of tobacco to them and to Somers Island. PRO.  
 III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. I, p. 5.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers*, p. 56.

## [1622 3]

390. **Paper touching the discussion of salaries in the Summer Islands company.** PRO.  
 II. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 300.  
*Pub:* Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 38.

## 1623 (?)

- 391.\* **Proportion of the charge to furnish and transport six men to Virginia, estimated at £114 19s. 6<sup>1</sup>.**  
 III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 54. PRO. [NY]  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 56.  
 Transcript New York Public Library, Bancroft, II, fos. 5-7.

## 1623

- 392.\* **Petition for a warrant by the late Undertakers for the importation of Tobacco.** At council it was agreed that the Undertakers should receive 3 d. per pound on 28000 pounds.  
 III. *Ref:* MSS. of Earl De La Warr. KP.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Fourth Report*, p. 283.





## 1623 (?) OR 1617

- 393.\* **The King.** Order to Archbishops of Canterbury and York, requiring them to arrange for the collection of liberal contributions, so that the Undertakers of the Virginia plantation may erect churches and schools. PRO.

- I. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 37.  
*Pub:* (1) Anderson, *History of the Church of England in the Colonies*, pp. 315-316. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 49.  
 Date in Sainsbury, 1623, but given by Alexander Brown, 1617.

## 1623 (?)

## EARLY

- 394.\* **Mr. Gibbs.** To Sir E. Sa[nd]. Notes of proceedings before Lords Commissioners concerning Captain Butler's unmasking of Virginia, Thomas Smith's records, the "black box," etc.

- I. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers. MC. [LC]  
 Indorsement in the autograph of John Ferrar. Photographic reproduction in the Library of Congress.

- 395.\* **Alderman Johnson.** "Alderman Johnsons Declaratione of the Prosperous estate of the Colony duringe &c Th. Smiths tyme of Government." (1) LC. (2) PRO. [LC]

- III. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. 1, p. 4. (2) Manchester Papers, Nos. 344-346. The Manchester paper gives the conclusion.

## 1622 3 (?)

- 396.\* **Statement** of advantages to Virginia and Summer Island companies of a contract in force compared with a previous period from 1619. PRO.

- Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 311.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 38.  
 Autograph of Edward Collingwood (?).

## 1622 3

## BETWEEN JANUARY AND APRIL

- 397.\* **John Robinson's son.** Petition to Governor Wyatt. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 58.<sup>a</sup>

## JANUARY 3

- 398.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Instructions by governor and captain general of Virginia to Tucker concerning trade. LC.

- IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 36.

## JANUARY 4

- 399.\* **Charles Harmoun.** Petition to Governor Wyatt. LC.

- IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 38.

## JANUARY 20

- 400.\* **Virginia Council.** Letter from Council in Virginia to Virginia Company of London, acknowledging arms sent, and defending colonists for acts in massacre. LC.

- IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, pp. 4-5.<sup>a</sup>  
*Pub:* Neill, *Virginia Company of London*, pp. 363-376.



## JANUARY 22

- 401.\* **Privy Council.** Order that John Baggrave forbear troubling Sir Thomas Smith. PC.  
 I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 564.

## JANUARY 24

- 402.\* **George Harrison.** Letter to his brother, John Harrison. Accounts with Mr. Bennett. PRO.  
 VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 17.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 36.

## [FEBRUARY]

- 403.\* **The Governor, Council, and Assembly of Virginia to the King,** representing Capt. Nathan Butler's information entitled "The Unmasking of Virginia." PRO. [NY]

IV. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 20.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 38.

A. S. Transcript. New York Public Library. Bancroft Papers, I, Fols. 47-527.

- 404.\* [Sir Nathan. Rich.] Rough notes touching the affairs of the Virginia and Summer Island Companies, especially the salary. (fragment). PRO.

VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 304.

*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 38.

## [FEBRUARY]?

- 405.\* **Papers** touching discussion of salaries in the Summer Island Company, on Feb. 17, 1622,3, June 10, 1618. PRO.

II. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 309.

*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 38.

## FEBRUARY 2.

- 406.\* **Privy Council.** Order for a contract between the Lord Treasurer on behalf of King and the Virginia Company touching the importation of tobacco. (1) PC. (2) PRO.

I. *Ref:* (1) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 583. (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 203.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 37.

## FEBRUARY 4

407. **Mr. Wrote.** Mr. Wrote's Project concerning salaries. LC.

II. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 136.

*Pub:* Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II.

408. **Objections** against the salaries. LC.

II. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 168-169.

*Pub:* Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II.

## FEBRUARY 14

- 409.\* **Governor of Virginia.** Order or warrant demanding sassafra, 60,000 pounds, to be sent home. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 51<sup>a</sup>.

## FEBRUARY 27

410. **Proposition** agreed on by the Lord High Treasurer of England and the Company of Virginia and the Summer Islands touching the sole importation of tobacco. KP.

III. *Ref:* Duke of Dorset Collection.

*Pub:* Peckard, *Memoirs of Nicholas Frey*.



## [MARCH]

- 411.\* [Sir Nathan. Rich.] First Rough Draft of a proposition for the advancement of His Majesty's profit, and the good of Virginia and the Summer Islands by settling the trade of tobacco.

PRO.

III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, Nos. 312, 313.

*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 38.

412. Paper touching the discussion of salaries in the Summer Islands Company.

PRO.

VII. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 310.

*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 38.

## 1622 3, MARCH, TO 1624, JULY

- 413.\* Rough notes of an estimate of the value to the King for a year of the proposed preemption of tobacco and pepper.

PRO.

III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 314.

*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 38.

## [MARCH]

- 414.\* [Sir Nathan. Rich.] Notes on the Tobacco Contract.

PRO.

III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 316.

*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 39.

## MARCH

- 415.\* G. S. [andys]? A letter to Mr. Farrer by the "Hopewell."

PRO.

IV. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 318.

*Pub:* Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 39.

A. L. S. Photograph of autograph in the Library of Congress.

## MARCH 4

416. Privy Council. Order concerning the importation of goods from colony to enforce order of October 21, 1621. (1) LC. (2) PRO. (3) PC. [NY]

II. *Ref:* (1) MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 232-233. (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 203. (3) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 618.

*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, Vol. II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 126-127. (3) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 40.

- 417.\* Governor in Virginia. Order of the governor and captain-general of Virginia to keep the 22d of March holy, forever after. Date of the massacre. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 51<sup>o</sup>.

## MARCH 5

418. Virginia Colony. Petition to King concerning the tobacco trade.

LC.

II. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 221.

*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, Vol. II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 221.

## MARCH 5

- 419.\* Frethorne. Copy of a letter from Frethorne to Bateman, describing the distress of the colony due to the massacre. PRO.

VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 317.

## MARCH 7

420. Virginia Company. Answer to Privy Council, concerning importation of goods and tobacco from colony. LC.

II. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 236-237.

*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 130-131.



- 421.\* Order of court for Virginia and Summer Island, concerning Lord Cavendish's omission of a part of Lord Treasurer's Speech at Council Table touching Alderman Johnson.

II. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers. MC. [LC]

Photographic reproduction in Library of Congress.  
Signed by Ed. Collingwood. Indorsed in autograph of Collingwood.

- 422.\* A rough draft of above. MC. LC.

II. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

Indorsed in Collingwood's and John Ferrar's writing.  
Holograph of Ed. Collingwood.

#### MARCH 17

- 423.\* Extraordinary court of Summer Island, concerning the grievances of inhabitants of Summer Island. Part of the blurred book (?). MC. [LC]

II. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

Photographic reproduction and transcript in the Library of Congress.  
Marginal entries in autograph of John Ferrar.

#### MARCH 20

- 424.\* Reasons offered to Privy Council against Sir Edwin Sandys's contract and joint stock for the Virginia and Summer Island tobacco, and against monopoly of tobacco. PRO. [NY]

III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 10.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 59.

Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 413-429.  
Date in Sainsbury, March 20, 1623 l. On MS. in contemporary writing, March 20, 1622 3.

#### MARCH 24

425. Virginia Company. Petition to the Privy Council concerning importation of tobacco. LC.

III. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 244-248.

*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rev. Virginia Co.*, Vol. II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 137-143.

#### MARCH 27

- 426.\* [Lord Treasurer Middlesex.] Copy of a letter to officers and farmers of customs, and to Abraham and John Jacob, the collectors who had delayed the passing of the tobacco in a ship from the Bermudas. PRO.

I. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 293.

*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 37.

### 1623

#### MARCH 28

- 427.\* George Sandys. Letter from George Sandys to Samuel Wrote. PRO.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., No. 319.

*Pub:* Neill, E., *Virginia Vestata*, pp. 122-127. Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 39.

Holograph.

428. Samuel Matthews. A letter concerning the property of Thomas Sheffield, and his son, who was tongue-tied. PRO.

III. *Ref:* Admiralty Court, Instance and Prize, Libels 80. No. 118.





## MARCH 30

- 429.\* **George Sandys.** A letter to his brother, Sir Samuel Sandys, imputing the cause of "their ill proceedings to y<sup>e</sup> directions from hence."  
 IV. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 320.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 39. PRO.
- 430.\* — A letter to his brother, Sir Miles Sandys, complaining that the colony would have been strong had they settled close together.  
 IV. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 321.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 39. PRO.
- 431.\* **Virginia Council.** Virginia Council to Lord Treasurer Mandeville, concerning tobacco.  
 III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 21. PRO. [NY]  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 41.  
 Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, folios 9-13.

## MARCH 31

- 432.\* **William Capp.** A letter to John Ferrar complaining of George Sandys, approving the governor, and censuring the company.  
 IV. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 322.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 39. PRO.

## [MARCH OR APRIL (?)]

- 433.\* **William Capps.** A letter to Dr. Wynston, censuring the council. A friend of Captain Bütler.  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 323.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 39. PRO.

## [APRIL?]

- 434.\* **[Nathan. Rich]** Bargrave's charge against Sir Thomas Smyth, with answers in rough draft by [Nathan. Rich.]  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 351.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 43. PRO.

## [APRIL OR MAY?]

- 435.\* **Nathan. Butler.** A letter to Nathaniel Rich.  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 355.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, pp. 43-44. PRO.
- 436.\* **List of names of persons fit to be Governor and Deputy Governor of Virginia and Summer Island Companies.**  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, Nos. 356, 357, 358, 359.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 44. PRO.

## [APRIL-JUNE]

- 437.\* **[Nathan. Rich]** Notes of the "lres from Virginia; all but Frethorne's, wch must be added out of the Coppy at large."  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 319.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 42. PRO.

## BETWEEN APRIL AND MAY

- 438.\* **[N. Rich]** Rough notes of heads and references to prove charges of mismanagement against the Sandys faction of the Virginia Company.  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 342.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 42. PRO. [LC]



## BETWEEN APRIL AND JUNE

- 439.\* **Adventurers and Planters.** Complaint from adventurers and planters to His Majesty's commissioners against Sir Ed. Sandys et al. in the last four years of the government.  
 III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 343. PRO.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 42.
- 440.\* [**Alderman Johnson**] Part of a draft of a statement (under heads numbered 10-39) touching the miserable condition of Virginia and its causes. PRO.  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, Nos. 347, 348.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, pp. 42-43.
- 441.\* **Statement** "from attestation of divers sufficient understanding sea men" as to the bad condition in Virginia. PRO.  
 IV. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 349.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 43.
- 442.\* [**N. Rich**] Beginning of rough draft of a certificate affirming the truth of statements of Captain Butler. PRO.  
 III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 350.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 43.
- 443.\* **Note** of the men sent to Virginia in Sir Thomas Smythe's time, over 600 "confessed," with names of ships conveying them. PRO.  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 352.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 43.

## [APRIL?]

- 444.\* **Answer** of Adventurers and Planters in Virginia and Summer Islands to a petition exhibited to His Majesty by Lord Cavendish et al. in name of Companies. PRO.  
 III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 353.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 43.

## APRIL

445. **Alderman Johnson.** Petition of Adventurers and Planters to the King, praying the appointment of a commission to investigate the abuses of the Virginia affairs and propound a reform. (1) PRO. (2) LC.  
 VI. *Ref:* (1) Manchester Papers, No. 326. (2) MS. Court Book of the Virginia Company, II, 270-271.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Records Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Neill, *Virginia Company of London*, pp. 387-389. (3) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 169-170.  
 The indorsement gives Alderman Johnson as the author. The autograph is quite different from Johnson's. This is recorded in the Court Book under the date of April 18.
- 446.\* **"Names of Adventurers that dislike y<sup>e</sup> present proceedings of business in y<sup>e</sup> Virginia and Somers Islands Companies."** PRO.  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 327.  
*Pub:* Brown, *Genesis*, II, 982.  
 Indorsement in autograph of N. Rich.

## [APRIL]

- 447.\* **"Articles of Inquire for the Council of Virginia"** etc. Addressed to Nath. Rich. PRO.  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, Nos. 331, 332, 333.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 40.  
 Autograph similar to George Sandys's.



## [APRIL?]

- 448.\* **Alderman Johnson.** "Alderman Johnson's rough draught to a Commission & the petition to his Mar.," PRO. [LC]  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 329.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 40.  
 Photograph of part in Library of Congress.
- 449.\* **Heads of inquiries in Virginia by commissioners there.** PRO.  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 331.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, pp. 40-41.  
 Autograph similar to John Harvey's.
- 450.\* **P. Arundle.** Extract from letter of P. Arundle, recounting how Spilman was cut off by Indians, and attributing treachery to the example of Europeans. PRO.  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 341.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 42.
- 451.\* **Account of a small supply sent to Virginia in the "Bonny Bess," April, 1623.** NY.  
 VI. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (38), p. 155.  
*Pub:* Catalogue: N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, 1, 157.  
 In John Smith's autograph.

## BETWEEN APRIL AND SEPTEMBER

- 452.\* **Samuel Moll.** Petition to Governor Wyatt to sell and return to England. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 59.
- 453.\* **Thomas Fassmore.** Petition to Governor Wyatt concerning service of indentured servant. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 59.
- 454.\* **Petition to Governor Wyatt by "Margaret and John's" Company, asking freedom from bond to Mr. Douglas.** LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 59.

## APRIL 2 AND 3

- 455.\* **Richard Frethorne.** A copy of a letter to his father and mother, concerning suffering from want. PRO.  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 325.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 40.

## AFTER APRIL 4

- 456.\* **Council in Virginia.** Letter from the Council in Virginia to the Virginia Company in London, telling of the recovery of the colony. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 7.

## APRIL 4

- 457.\* **Council in Virginia.** Letter to Virginia Company of London, describing attempts for sassafras & silke-grass; return of planters to different houses, etc., and treaty with Indians. (1) LC. (2) PRO.  
 IV. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, pp. 6, 68. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 22.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, pp. 41-42.

## APRIL 12

458. **Virginia Company.** Petition to the King concerning Alderman Johnson's petition. LC.  
 III. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 263-264.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 164.



## APRIL 7

- 459.\* Sir Francis Wyatt. A letter to John Ferrar, giving particulars of rebuilding of colony and advising extinction of the Indians and martial law. PRO. [NY]

IV. Ref: State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 26.

Pub: Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 42.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, fos. 33-41.

## APRIL 8

- 460.\* George Sandys. A letter to John Ferrar, relating the distressed condition of the colony.

IV. Ref: State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, Nos. 27, 35.

PRO. [NY]

Pub: Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 42.

No. 35 is an autograph letter and is indorsed Sandys to the Company. Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, fos. 45-50.

## APRIL 11

- 461.\* George Sandys. A letter to John Ferrar.

PRO.

IV. Ref: Manchester Papers, No. 326.

Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 40.

## APRIL 12

462. Virginia Company. A relation to the King concerning the proceedings of colonies.

(1) LC. (2) PRO.

III. Ref: (1) MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 255-263. (2) Manchester Papers, No. 360.

Pub: (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 152-162.

(3) Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 44.

463. — A declaration of the present state of Virginia presented to the King.

LC.

III. Ref: MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 263.

Pub: (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 148-151.

## APRIL 14

- 464.\* Christopher Davison. A letter to John Ferrar concerning the arrival of the "Margaret and John" in distress from an attack by the Spanish.

PRO. [NY]

IV. Ref: State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 28.

Pub: (1) *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VI, 243-244. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 43.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, fos. 61-65.

- 465.\* [Nathan. Rich.] Draft of instructions to the commissioners to investigate the Virginia affairs.

VI. Ref: Manchester Papers, No. 339.

PRO.

Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 40.

## APRIL 15

- 466.\* Captain Kendall. A letter from the Summer Islands to Sir Ed. Sandys telling of the blowing up of the "Seaflower," bound for Virginia.

MC. [LC]

IV. Ref: Ferrar Papers.

A. L. S. Photographic reproduction of part and transcript in the Library of Congress.

## APRIL 17

- 467.\* Privy Council. An order that, upon hearing Lord Cavendish and others, representatives, a commission be appointed to inquire into the true state of Virginia and Somers Island plantations.

PC.

I. Ref: Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, pp. 608-609.

Pub: (1) LeFroy, *Memoirs of the Bermudas*, I, 289-290. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 44.





## APRIL 18

468. Lord Treasurer Middlesex. A letter to Secretary Conway, concerning proceedings in Privy Council for the King's information respecting the differences of the two companies of Virginia and Somers Islands. PRO.

- I. Ref: State Papers, Domestic, James I, Addenda, Vol. 43.  
 Pub: (1) LeFroy, *Memorials of the Bermudas*, I, 290-291. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 44.

## APRIL 19

469. John Chamberlain. A letter to Sir Dudley Carleton concerning the great faction in the Virginia Company. PRO.

- VII. Ref: State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 143, No. 22.  
 Pub: Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 41.

## APRIL 21

- 470.\* "Coppie of the Courte booke delivered by order of the Lords of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Counsell to the Secretary." A Receipt for Court Books from Jan. 28, 1606, to April 2, 1623.

- III. Ref: Fetter Papers. MC. [LC]

Photographic Reproduction in the Library of Congress.

- 471.\* "A Memoriall of some things w<sup>ch</sup> it may please the Hs to insert in their Lo<sup>ds</sup> letters to Virginia and the Summer Islands." PRO.

- VI. Ref: Manchester Papers, No. 335.  
 Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 41.  
 Indorsed in Autograph of S. Rich: "deliv. by me to the L. Treas."

## APRIL 23, 25

- 472.\* John Wright. A petition to Governor Wyatt demanding that Mr. Douglas deliver certain goods to him which he had had in partnership with Mr. Langley, deceased, master of ship.

- IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 59. LC.

## APRIL 24 AND MAY 3

- 473.\* Petition to Governor Wyatt and Council in Virginia by passengers in the Margaret and John complaining of evil treatment. LC.

- IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 58.

## APRIL 24

474. Lord Treas. Middlesex. Lord Treas. Middlesex to Secretary Conway, stating that the draft of the Ireland and Virginia commissions is ready. PRO.

- VII. Ref: State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 143, No. 60.  
 Pub: Calendar: *State Papers, Domestic*, Vol. 143.

## APRIL 26 AND MAY 3

- 475.\* John Loyde. Petition to Governor and Council in Virginia demanding freedom from apprenticeship to Langley. LC.

- IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 59.

## APRIL 28

- 476.\* Privy Council. Order disallowing the letters of the Virginia Company to the colony and dissolving the tobacco contract. (1) PC. (2) & (3) LC.

- I. Ref: (1) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 674. (2) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, p. 1<sup>a</sup>. (3) Instructions, Commission, and Letters, 1606-1683, pp. 61-62.  
 Pub: (1) LeFroy, *Memorials of the Bermudas*, I, 293-294. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 45.



- 477.\* **Privy Council.** Letter to "Governor, Council and Colony in Virginia," urging care of fortifications, provisions, and habitations. (1) & (3) LC. (2) PRO. (4) PC. [NY]  
 I. Ref: (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, p. 1. (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 73, p. 205. (3) Instructions, Commissions, Letters, 1606-1683, pp. 59-60. (4) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 675.  
*Pub: Sainsbury, Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 45.  
 Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, fos. 33-35.
- 478.\* ——— Letter to the "Council in Virginia," announcing Act of Court in London concerning Tobacco. LC. PRO.  
 I. Ref: (1) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 73, p. 201. (2) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 674.  
*Pub: Sainsbury, Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 45.
- 479.\* ——— Copy of a letter to the Governor of Virginia, sent by "Bonny Bess." MC.  
 I. Ref: Ferrar Papers.
480. **Planters.** Answer of Planters to Captain Butler's "Unmasked face of Virginia" as it was written in 1622. LC.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 275-277.  
*Pub: (1) Kingsbury, Rec. Virginia Co., II. (2) Neill, Virginia Company of London*, pp. 395-404. (3) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 175-183.

## APRIL 29

- 481.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Proclamation calling for labor on the fort at Warischoyack. LC.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 50.

## [MAY ?]

- 482.\* **Nicholas Ferrar.** Nicholas Ferrar's computation by which he would prove that to pay but 9<sup>1</sup> per pound for Planters' tobacco and bring all in is worse than before to pay 12<sup>1</sup> and be at liberty to bring in what we will. PRO.  
 VI. Ref: Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 74, p. 204. Manchester Papers, No. 354.  
*Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 43.  
 Indorsed in autograph of Nath. Rich.
- 483.\* "A Briefe Answer to a declaration made and delivered to his Matie" in Easter week, concerning accusations against the colony. PRO.  
 VI. Ref: Manchester Papers, Nos. 361, 362.  
*Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., Eighth Report*, pt. 2, pp. 44, 45.  
 No. 361 is in Nathaniel Rich's autograph. No. 362 is in that of Alderman Johnson.
- 484.\* [Nicholas] Ferrar. "The names of divers Knights, Citizens and Burgesses of Lower House of Commons that are Adventurers and Free of Virginia Company and yet have not followed the bussiness for sundry yeares." PRO.  
 VI. Ref: Manchester Papers, No. 371.  
*Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 46.  
 Autograph of Nicholas Ferrar. Indorsed in autograph of N. Rich as "by Mr. Ferrar."
- [MAY]
- 485.\* [Nath. Rich?] Heads of two letters to be written to Virginia Company by Mr. Secretary, declaring His Majesty's pleasure respecting restraint of factious persons, and suggesting limitation of adventurers. PRO.  
 VI. Ref: Manchester Papers, Nos. 372, 373.  
*Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 46.



- 486.\* **The Petition** and the heads of suggested answer to an intended petition of the Virginia Company to the King to reconsider his letter respecting constitution of their courts. PRO.

VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, Nos. 374, 375.

*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 46.

- 487.\* **Alderman Johnson.** Draft of Mr. Johnson's observations on the mode of interpreting his Majesty's letter, adopted by some members of the [Virginia] court. PRO.

VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 377.

*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 46.

- 488.\* **Adventurers and Planters.** Petition to the Privy Council by sundry adventurers and planters of the Virginia and Summer Islands Companies, concerning unjust accusations, read by Nicholas Ferrar on April 30. PRO.

III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 363.

*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 45.

#### MAY 2

- 489.\* **Virginia Company.** Letter to the Governor and Council in Virginia, concerning commodities and the tobacco contract. Revised by the Privy Council. LC.

III. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 27.<sup>a</sup> Instructions, Commissions and Letters, 1606-1683, pp. 110-112.

*Pub:* Neill, *Virginia Company of London*, 391-394.

#### MAY 4

- 490.\* **Anthony Hilton.** A letter to his mother, concerning the colony. PRO.

VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 364.

*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 45.

#### MAY 7

491. **Virginia Company.** True answer to Captain Butler's "The Unmasked face of our colonies in Virginia." (1) LC. (2) BM. PRO.

III. *Ref:* (1) MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 286-287. (2) Sloane, 1039, fo. 92 (part of the document).

*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 191-194.

492. **Virginia Council.** Declaration to his Majesty by the Counsell for Virginia [in London], concerning dissensions in the companies. LC.

III. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 288-298.

*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 195-205.

493. **Planters and Adventurers.** The answer of planters and adventurers to Alderman Johnson's petition. LC.

III. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 283-285.

*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 186-191.

494. **Virginia and Summer Islands Companies.** Petition to King requesting thorough investigation of Virginia affairs and the return of their records, sequestered 14 days since. LC.

III. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 299.

*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 205-207.

#### MAY [BETWEEN 7 AND 13]

- 495.\* **Adventurers and Planters.** Petition of "sundry adventurers and planters of the Virginia and Summer Islands Companies to Privy Council to command Lord Cavendish, S<sup>r</sup> E. Sandys, Mr. John and Nicholas Ferrar to appear with certain writings of May 7." PRO. [LC]

III. *Ref:* Manchester papers, No. 366.

*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 45.



## MAY 8

- 496.\* **Secretary Conway.** A letter to Sir Ed. Sackville, from Theobalds, concerning the petition on behalf of Virginia. PRO.

VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 214.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 45.

- 497.\* ———. A letter to Secretary Culvert, from Theobalds, to hasten the passing of the commission concerning Virginia.

I. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 214.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 45.

[PROBABLY BEFORE MAY 7]

- 498.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Proclamation of the governor and captain-general of Virginia to be careful of the savage treachery. LC.

*Ref:* MS. Records, Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 47<sup>a</sup>.

## MAY 9

- 499.\* **Privy Council.** Commission to Sir William Jones, Sir Nicholas Fortescue, Sir Thomas Gifton, Sir Richard Sutton, Sir William Pitt, Sir Henry Bourchier, and Sir Henry Spiller to investigate the conditions of disputes in Virginia, and report method of procedure.

(1) BM. (2) PRO. (3) LC.

I. *Ref:* (1) Additional MSS., 29075, fos. 63-64. (2) Docquet Book, Signet Office, Vol. 7; Patent Roll 21, James I, 19th part. (3) Virginia Misc. Records (Bland copy), pp. 126-132.

- 500.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Proclamation by the governor and captain-general of Virginia for planting sufficient corn. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p.

## MAY 11

- 501.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Commission by governor and captain-general of Virginia to Captain Smith to build a fort at Waroquayak. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 40.

## MAY 12

- 502.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Commission by governor and captain-general of Virginia to Gilbert Peppet to trade with <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> Indians. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 40.

- 503.\* ———. Commission by governor of Virginia to Capt. Ralph Tucker to go against the Indians. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 50<sup>a</sup>.

## MAY 13

- 504.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Warrant of governor in Virginia for sending every twentieth man to work on the fort at Warisayack. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 51<sup>a</sup>.

- 505.\* **Privy Council.** Order demanding that John and Nicholas Ferrar, of the Virginia Company, be confined to houses till further order, as guilty of contempt of Order of Council Table.

(1) PRO. (2) PC.

I. *Ref:* (1) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, pp. 205-206. (2) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 699.

*Pub:* (1) Brown, *First Republic*, 526. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, pp. 45-46.





## MAY 14

- 506.\* **Secretary Calvert.** A letter to the Earl of Southampton, notifying the Virginia Company not to proceed with election of officers until the pleasure of King be known.

I. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. 11, No. 29. PRO. [NY]  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 46.

Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, fos. 101-2.

- 507.\* **Secretary Sir George Calvert.** A letter to Secretary Conway, stating that election of officers of Virginia Company is ordered postponed by King in Council till next court.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 144, No. 45. PRO.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 46.

## MAY 16

- 508.\* [Nathan Rich.] "Note which I presently took of Captain John Bargrave's discourse to me concerning Sir Edwin Sandys." PRO.

VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 368.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 45.

## MAY 18

509. **The King.** Letter to the Virginia Company concerning the appointment of Commissioners.

I. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., 11, 317-318. LC.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, 11. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, 11, 217.

## MAY 18, 21

- 510.\* **Privy Council.** Orders releasing Lord Cavendish, Sir Edwin Sandys, and John and Nicholas Ferrar. PC.

I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. I, p. 709.

## [AFTER MAY 18]

- 511.\* **Virginia Company.** Reasons alleged to persuade the King to reconsider his letter of May 18 not permitting members of Company to meet unless having planters in Virginia.

III. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 376. PRO.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 46.

For the petition formulated, see ante No. 482.

## MAY 20

- 512.\* **The King.** Copy of a letter to Governor and Company of Summer Islands to keep meetings and place distinct from Virginia Company, and concerning choice of officers. PRO.

I. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 369.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 45.

## MAY 22

- 513.\* **Privy Council.** Order demanding that all records of Virginia and Somers Islands Companies be delivered to the Commissioners, and that packets from the Colonies be opened by the Commissioners hereafter and be disposed of at will. (1) PRO. (2) PC.

I. *Ref:* (1) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, pp. 206-207. (2) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. V, p. 714.  
*Pub:* (1) Brown, A., *First Republic*, pp. 532-533. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 46.

## MAY 20

- 514.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Commission by governor and captain-general of Virginia to Captain Pierce to be captain of y<sup>e</sup> guard. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 40<sup>a</sup>.



## [JUNE OR JULY?]

- 515.\* **Draft of a preliminary report of the commissioners on the condition of the colony of Virginia.**  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 382. PRO.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 46.

## [JUNE?]

- 516.\* [N. Rich.] **Rough draft of a project for the better government of the colony and company.**  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 381. PRO. [LC]  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 46.

## JUNE (?)

- 517.\* **Virginia Council.** Treasurer and council for Virginia to the Privy Council concerning Capt. John Bargrave's Petition. PRO.  
 III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 7.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 30.

## JUNE

- 518.\* **List of 72 patents granted to several persons named, all of whom have divers partners "whose names and several shares we do not know."** PRO.  
 III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 33.  
*Pub:* (1) Brown, *First Republic*, pp. 628-630. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 47.
- 519.\* **List of shareholders in Virginia Company, with the number of shares and reason for allotment—by purchase or otherwise, March, 1616-June, 1623.** PRO.  
 III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 33.  
*Pub:* (1) *Virginia Mag. of Hist.* IV, 299-310. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 47.

## JUNE 4

520. **The King.** Letter to the Virginia Company. (1) LC. (2) PRO.  
 I. *Ref:* (1) MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 319. (2) Manchester Papers, No. 378.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 218-219.  
 (3) Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 16.  
 The document in Manchester papers is indorsed "Vera Copia" and bears the autograph signature of Ed: Collingwood, Secre.
- 521.\* **Examination of Captain Isaac and Mary Madison and Serjeant John Harris, taken before Sir Francis Wyatt, Governor, and the Council of Virginia, and Christopher Davisen, Secretary, touching supposed contract of marriage three or four days after husband's death; since she has disavowed said contract and formed a new one with William Ferrar.** PRO.  
 IV. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 30.  
*Pub:* (1) Brown, *First Republic*, 563-565. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 46.

Signed: "Extract," Ed. Sharpless, Cler.

## JUNE 14

522. **Colony in Virginia.** Letter to Virginia Company, concerning a settlement about the fort, Martin's Hundred, and the seizing of Dutch and French Traders as prizes. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 348.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 238-9.



## JUNE 19

- 523.\* "Notes Taken out of Tres wch came from Virginia in the Abigail and were del the Com
- <sup>rs</sup>
- "

VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, Nos. 338, 339. PRO.  
*Pub:* Calendar; Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, pp. 41-42.

## JUNE 23

- 524.\* [Sir Nathaniel Rich]. Draft of a proposition, delivered to the Lord Treasurer, for resettling the estate of Virginia. PRO.

VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 379.  
*Pub:* Calendar; Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 46.

## JUNE 24

525. James I. Letter to Virginia Company, to forbear election of officers. (1) LC. (2) PRO.

I. *Ref:* (1) MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 329. (2) Manchester Papers, No. 380.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II, (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 220-221.  
 (3) Calendar; Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 46.

## JUNE 25

526. A quarter court held for Virginia. MC.

II. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.  
*Pub:* Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II.  
 Original of the entry in the MS. Court Book; see date.

## JUNE 30

- 527.\* Secretary Conway. A letter to Secretary Sir George Calvert, concerning desire of King that the Lords of the Privy Council attend promptly to the business of the Virginia Company until concluded. PRO.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 147, No. 88.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 47.

## [JULY ?]

- 528.\* Draft of an answer or notes for an answer to the proposition made by Lord Chichester for the better settling of the Plantation in Virginia. PRO.

VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 387.  
*Pub:* Calendar; Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 47.

- 529.\* Captain Baily. I. Project that the King should make a plantation in Virginia or New England by transportation of poor.

II. Project concerning Virginia. PRO.

VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 189, Nos. 36, 53.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, pp. 50, 56.

## JULY 2

530. Virginia Company. Answer to the Privy Council stating that they have taken consideration as to a supply, and asking until Friday to advise. (1) LC. (2) PRO. [NY]

III. *Ref:* (1) MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 333. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 34.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, post, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 226. (3) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 47.

Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft papers, Vol. II, fos. 113-115.



531. **Lord President Mandoville.** A letter to Secretary Conway stating that the Virginia Company have taken measures for the relief of misery in colony, and are considering rules for better government. PRO. [NY]

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 35.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 47.

Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft papers, Vol. II, fos. 109-111.

- 532.\* **Delphebus Craze.** A letter from Virginia to John Dellbridge, concerning want in the colony and the hope for a good harvest. PRO. [NY]

VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 36.

*Pub:* Calendar: (1) *Virgin a Mag. of Hist.*, 373-374. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 48.

Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft papers, Vol. II, fos. 117-123.

- 533.\* **Privy Council.** Rules set down for the better government in Virginia. PRO.

I. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 35.

*Pub:* (1) Brown, *First Republic*, 543. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 48.

#### JULY 3

- 534.\* **Secretary Conway.** A letter to Lord Treasurer Middlesex, concerning the refusal of the Virginia Company to comply with the King's request; to be referred to the Attorney-General. PRO.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 148, No. 19.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 48.

#### JULY 4

- 535.\* **Privy Council.** Order on a representation of Lord Cavendish and others of the Virginia Company, concerning relief to Virginia planters in danger of famine by a general contribution of the whole company. (1) PRO. (2) PC. [NY]

I. *Ref:* (1) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 207. (2) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 55.

*Pub:* (1) Brown, *First Republic*, 533. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 49.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, Vol. II, fos. 129-131.

#### JULY [4]

- 536.\* **List** of names of those who will adventure, and amounts subscribed for victuals and provisions to be sent to relief of colony and to particular friends. PRO. [NY]

III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 38.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 49.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, Vol. II, fos. 135-149.

#### JULY 4

- 537.\* **Privy Council.** Order to restore Samuel Wrot to his place of counsellor for Virginia and to have session and free vote in courts, notwithstanding deprivation from council and suspension from courts. PC.

I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 57.

- 538.\* **List** of names who will adventure and amounts to be paid to Richard Caswell, chosen treasurer for the present magazine, for necessary provisions for Virginia. Total, £727.

III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 39.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 49.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, Vol. II, fos. 125-127





539. "At a Court held for Virginia on Friday in y<sup>e</sup> Forenoone y<sup>e</sup> 4th of July, 1623." MC.  
 II. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.  
*Pub:* Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II.  
 Original of the entry in the MS. Court Book, see date.

## JULY 8

540. Lord President Mandeville. A letter to Secretary Conway, concerning the measures taken by the Virginia Company for the relief of the colony. PRO. [NY]  
 VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 40.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 49.  
 Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, Vol. II, fos. 133-137.

## JULY 9

541. Virginia Court. "M<sup>r</sup> Deputy acquainted y<sup>e</sup> Court that according to y<sup>e</sup> direction of y<sup>e</sup> Last Court he presented to y<sup>e</sup> L<sup>d.</sup> of his Ma<sup>t</sup>' privy Counsell a short Declaration that was then ordered to be drawne vp, wherein (among other things) was signified of y<sup>e</sup> Companies intent to send a speedy supply to Virginia." MC.  
 II. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.  
*Pub:* Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, *post*, II.  
 Original of the entry in the MS. Court Book, see date.

## JULY 12

542. [N. Rich.] Rough draft of heads of charges against governors of Virginia Company presented to the commissioners. PRO.  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 386.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 47.

## JULY 15

- 543.\* Record of a meeting of the grand committee to answer to the 15 articles prepared against the company at a meeting of the commissioners. MC.  
 III. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

## JULY 17, 23

- 544.\* Governor Wyatt. Commission to Capt. Pierce to burn y<sup>e</sup> Indians' Corn; with a minute of the other commissions of that sort and the time when they fell upon the Indians. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec., Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 41.

## JULY 19

- 545.\* Privy Council. Order giving allowance of pay to officers attending on the commissioners to examine the Virginia business. PC.  
 I. *Ref:* (1) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 207. (2) Privy Council Register, James I. Vol. VI, p. 72.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 50.

## JULY 21

- 546.\* [Secretary Conway.] A letter to Sir Thomas Smythe et al., asking their opinion on Captain Bailly's proposition. PRO.  
 VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 149, No. 16.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 50.



## JULY 22

- 547.\* **Privy Council.** Order appointing Lords Grandison, Carew, and Chichester to take notes hereto adjoined into consideration, and to frame therefrom such orders as are most fit for regulating the government of Virginia. (1) PRO. (2) PC. [NY]

I. *Ref:* (1) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 194. (2) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 76.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 50.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, Vol. II, fo. 141.

## JULY 23

- 548.\* **An account of sums subscribed and supplies sent since April last for the relief of Virginia, with the names of vessels.** £3,500. PRO. [NY]

III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 42.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 50.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, Vol. II, fos. 157-161.

## JULY 26

549. **John Chamberlain.** A letter to Sir Dudley Carleton, concerning the strife between the factions of the Earl of Warwick and of Lord Cavendish. PRO.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 149, No. 48.

*Pub:* (1) Le Froi, *Memorials of the Bermudas*, I, 322-323. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 51.

## JULY 28

- 550.\* **Lord President Mandeville.** A letter to Secretary Conway, stating that the Attorney-General is to pass upon the power of the King to issue another patent to the Virginia Company. PRO.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 149, No. 76.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 51.

## JULY 31

- 551.\* **Attorney-General Coventry and Solicitor-General Heath.** A letter to the King, giving an opinion concerning the resuming of the patent of the Virginia Company.

I. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 43.

PRO. [NY]

*Pub:* (1) Brown, *First Republic*, 547-548. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 51.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, Vol. II, fos. 165-171.

- 552.\* **Note of victuals and provision sent by private persons to Virginia in the "George," which is to go to Gravesend on Monday next.** [Total, £536.] PRO. [NY]

III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 43. I, II.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 51.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, Vol. II, fos. 153-155. [Gives date July 23.]

## AUGUST

- 553.\* **Protection to Captain John Bargrave.**

PRO.

I. *Ref:* Docquet Book. Signet Office.

## AUGUST 6

- 554.\* **Virginia Company.** Letter to the governor and council in Virginia, concerning the letter of Lords Council in regard to a change in government. LC.

III. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, pp. 28-30. (2) Instructions, Commissions, and Letters, 1606-1683, pp. 113-124.



## AUGUST 12

555. Lord Chichester. A letter to the Countess of Warwick touching the projected duel between the Earl of Warwick and Lord Cavendish. PRO.  
 VII. *Ref: Manchester Papers, No. 160.*  
*Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., Eighth Report, pt. 2, p. 29.*

## AUGUST 31

- 556.\* Governor in Virginia. Proclamation settling the rates of commodities. LC.  
 IV. *Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 48.*  
 557.\* ——— Proclamation about the payment of debts. LC.  
 IV. *Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 49.*

## BETWEEN SEPTEMBER AND OCTOBER

- 558.\* Stephen Gingby and others. Petition to governor of Virginia by Stephen Gingby and the rest of the company belonging to the "Everett" of Middleborough. LC.  
 IV. *Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 60.*  
 559.\* William Crakeplace. Petition to the governor in Virginia, demanding that the contract with Mr. Langley be fulfilled by Mr. Douglas, his successor as master of the "Margaret and John." LC.  
 IV. *Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 59.*

## SEPTEMBER 4, 8

- 560.\* John Penreis. Petition to governor and council in Virginia in regard to rights of trading. LC.  
 IV. *Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 59.*

## SEPTEMBER 4

- 561.\* Governor in Virginia. Proclamation about trading with Indians for corn in the bay. LC.  
 IV. *Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 49.*

## SEPTEMBER 16

- 562.\* Invoice of goods sent to Virginia by John Harrison in "Marmaduke," John Dennis, master, for use of George Harrison. PRO.  
 VI. *Ref: State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 41.*  
*Pub: Sainsbury, Calendar of State Papers, Colonial, p. 52.*

## SEPTEMBER 21

- 563.\* Governor in Virginia. Proclamation about stealing of birds and beasts of domestical and tame nature. LC.  
 IV. *Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 49.*

## 1623 4

## OCTOBER TO FEBRUARY

- 564.\* Michael Wilcocks. Petition to Governor Wyatt, demanding that at the end of his year's service William Candy pay him 180 pounds of tobacco and build a house, as agreed. LC.  
 IV. *Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 60.*

## BETWEEN OCTOBER AND FEBRUARY

- 565.\* Carsten Berksam. Petition to governor and council, requesting to be sent home because of the death of his father. LC.  
 IV. *Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 60.*



## 1623

## OCTOBER

- 566.\* **Thomas Pasmore.** Petition to governor of Virginia, concerning payment by Valentine Osserly of money due. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 60.

- 567.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Warrant for the levy of taxes. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 52, 52a.

- 568.\* ———. Order reducing the fine for nonpayment of a tax of 66 pounds of sassafras on each man from 10 pounds on each 100 pounds of sassafras to 4 pounds of tobacco. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., pt. ii, pp. 52-52<sup>v</sup>.

## OCTOBER 3

569. **Lord President Mandeville.** A letter to [Secretary Conway], dispatching a messenger after the deputy of Virginia Company, as none of the company will take anything upon themselves in the absence of the governor. PRO.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 153, No. 14.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 52.

## OCTOBER 8

- 570.\* **Privy Council.** A letter to the governor and council in Virginia, announcing the intention of the King to change the government of the Colony. Their Lord<sup>s</sup> first Order.

(1)-(3) LC (4) PRO [NY]

I. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, p. 2<sup>v</sup>. (2) MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 338-339. (3) Instructions, Commissions and Letters, 1606-1683 (Vellum Book), pp. 63-64. [18th century copy.] (4) State Papers, Colonial, II, No. 45; Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, pp. 195-196.

*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co., post*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 229-230. (3) Brown, *First Republic*, 550-551. (4) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 52.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, Vol. II, fo. 177-181.

- 571.\* ———. Order for St William Jones et al., the commissioners, to examine into the state of Virginia and the Summer Islands, to continue inquiry and report to the board at convenient time. (1) PRO. (2) PC. [NY]

I. *Ref:* (1) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 195. (2) Privy Council Register, James I Vol. VI, p. 123.

*Pub:* (1) Brown, *First Republic*, 550-552. (2) Le Froy, *Memorials of the Bermudas*, I, 323-324. (3) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 52.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, Vol. II, fo. 173.

## OCTOBER 11

- 572.\* **George Jemison and Mr. Undergod.** "To the right Wor<sup>th</sup> St Francis Wyatt Knight Governor and Capitaine Generall of Virginia. The humble Petition of George Jemison" and Mr. Undergod of the ship "Everett." LC

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 60.

## OCTOBER 15

- 573.\* **Privy Council.** Order dispensing with attendance of Justice Sir William Jones because of his other employments; also ordering commission to appoint certain days for meeting so as to be expeditious. (1) PC. (2) PRO.

I. *Ref:* (1) Privy Council Register, James I. Vol. VI, p. 125. (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 196.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 52.





574. **Virginia Company.** Answer to an order of the Privy Council of October 8, 1623, begging respite until November 9. (1) PRO. (2) LC. [NY]

III. *Ref:* (1) MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 340. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 46.

*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 231-2. (3) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 52.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, Vol. II, fos. 185-187. [Date given Nov. 19.]

## OCTOBER 17

575. **Lord President Mandeville.** A letter to Secretary Conway, concerning an alteration in the frame of government. PRO.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 153, No. 67.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 53.

576. **Privy Council.** An order to the Virginia Company. Second order in council. Copy.

(1)-(3) LC. (4) PRO [NY]

I. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, p. 34. (2) MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 341-342. (3) Instructions, Commissions, and Letters, 1603-1683 (Vellum Book), p. 65. (4) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, pp. 197-198.

*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, post, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 238. (3) Calendar: *Virginia Mag. of Hist.* VI, 382. (4) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, pp. 52-53.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, Vol. II, fos. 189-191.

## OCTOBER 20

577. **Virginia Company.** Answer to an order of the Privy Council of October 17, 1623.

(1) LC. (2) PRO. [NY]

III. *Ref:* (1) MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 342. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 47.

*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, post, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 234. (3) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 53.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, Vol. II, fo. 201. [Ends with "were of a contrary opinion."]

## OCTOBER 20. 24

- 578.\* **Privy Council.** Privy Council to the Virginia Company, urging the speedy sending of the ship to Virginia and that the orders should be published in Virginia.

(1), (2) & (4) LC. (3) PRO. (5) PC. (6) MC. [NY]

I. *Ref:* (1) MS. Records Virginia Co., III, pt. i, p. 34. (2) MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 343. (3) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, pp. 199-200. (4) Instructions, Commissions and Letters, 1603-1683 (vellum book), pp. 66-67. (5) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 131. (6) Ferrar Papers.

*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, post, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 234-235. (3) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 53.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, Vol. II, fos. 193-195. [Oct. 20.]

## OCTOBER 20

- 579.\* **Schedule of names of those present at an extraordinary court of the Virginia Company by appointment of Lords, touching the surrender of the charters, distinguishing those who were for from those against.** PRO.

III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 48.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 53.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, Vol. II, fos. 197-199.



- 580.\* **Governor in Virginia.** "A Warrant to Capt. Madison to bring 40 souldiers for y<sup>e</sup> March."  
IV. *Ref:* MS. Records Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, pp. 52, 52a. LC.

## OCTOBER 22

- 581.\* **Robert Byng.** A letter to Nicholas Ferrar, concerning the appointment to a position.  
VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers. MC. [LC]  
Photographic reproduction and transcript in the Library of Congress.

## OCTOBER 24

- 582.\* **Privy Council.** Order to John Harvey to investigate the conditions of Virginia—plantations, fortifications, provisions, boats, public works, and relations with the Indians. PC.  
I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 137.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, Vol. II, fos. 205-207.

- 583.\* **Privy Council.** A letter to the Governor and Council in Virginia, instructing Council to assist Commissioners appointed to investigate the Colony. (1) LC. (4) PRO [NY]

- I. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, p. 2. (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 200. (3) Instructions, commissions, and letters, 1606-1683 (vellum book), p. 62. [18th century copy.] (4) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 200.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 54.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, fo. 200.

## NOVEMBER

- 584.\* **Sir Thomas Smythe and others.** A letter to Secretary Conway, concerning Captain Bailly's project. PRO. [NY]

- III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 51.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 54.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, fos. 221-223.

## 1623, NOVEMBER 4 TO 1624, MAY 24

- 585.\* **Quo Warranto** and Proceedings, by which the Virginia Company was dissolved.

(1) PRO. (2) MC. [LC]

- I. *Ref:* (1) Coram Rege Roll, James I, 21 year, Michaelmas Term. Roll No. 1528, membranes, 39-63. (2) Ferrar Papers (writ only).

Photographic reproduction in the Library of Congress.

## 1623

## NOVEMBER 7

- 586.\* **Commissioners for Virginia.** Warrant concerning sundry petitions referred to them for examination. They require a trunk of writings locked up under custody of clerks of Privy Council to be delivered to the bearer. PRO.

- I. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 49.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 54.

## NOVEMBER 18

- 587.\* **Governor in Virginia.** A Commission to the Council of State in the Governor's absence.

- IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 41.

LC.

## NOVEMBER 19

588. **Note of shipping, men, and provisions sent and provided for Virginia by the Right Honorable Earl of Southampton and the Company since May, 1623, to this 19th November, 1623.**

- III. *Ref:* MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II.

LC.

*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rev. Virginia Co., post*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, p. 245.



## NOVEMBER 20

- 589.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Order to Captain Maddison and other officers to collect sassafras and tobacco. LC.
- IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, pp. 52, 52a.
- 590.\* ——— Warrant to Captain Pierce to levy 300 lbs. of tobacco for the fort at Warisecyack. LC.
- IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 52.
- 591.\* ——— Order to Captain Pierce to levy the tax of October, 1623. LC.
- IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, pp. 52, 52a.
- 592.\* ——— A warrant for Mr. Benet for his meanes. LC.
- IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pp. 53, 53a.

## NOVEMBER 21

- 593.\* **Privy Council.** Order for delivering the Virginia Company's books and writings to the Virginia Company, against whom a *quo warranto* has been issued, and for keeping inventory of the same. PC. [NY]
- I. *Ref:* Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 208.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 54.  
 Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, fos. 225-227.
- 594.\* **Virginia and Somers Islands Companies.** Petition to the King, that a commission granted on request of Alderman Johnson et al. proceed; that books sequestered 14 days be restored, and that they be preserved in rights. (1) PRO. (2) KP. [NY]
- III. *Ref:* (1) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 50. (2) De La Warr's collection of MSS.  
*Pub:* (1) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 54. (2) Hist. MSS. Com., *Fourth Report*, p. 283.  
 Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, fos. 245-247.

- 595.\* **Governor in Virginia.** "A warrant granted to Mr. Bolton for 1ds meanes." LC.
- IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, fo. 53.

## NOVEMBER 22

- 596.\* **Sir Edwin Sandys.** A letter to John Ferrar, concerning personal debts, assuring him that no one will lose by him. MC. [LC]
- VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.

## NOVEMBER 27

- 597.\* **Governor in Virginia.** A warrant to Captain William Tucker to collect 10 pounds of tobacco for each 1,000 plants at Elizabeth City. LC.
- IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 53.

## DECEMBER 8

- 598.\* **Council in Virginia.** Order for preparation of list of all who perished in massacre, as per order of the company. LC.
- IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, fo. 53.

## DECEMBER 8

- 599.\* **Privy Council.** Order touching the costs of a *quo warranto* affecting the charter of the Virginia Company. (1) PC. (2) & (3) PRO. [NY]
- I. *Ref:* (1) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 188. (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 209. (3) Manchester Papers, No. 394.  
*Pub:* (1) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 55. (2) Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 47.  
 Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, fo. 229.



600. **Privy Council.** Order of December 8, 1623. (1) LC. (2) PC.  
 1. *Ref:* (1) Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 361. (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 209.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 249-250.  
 (3) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 55.
- 601.\* — Order directing the attorney-general to report on a petition of Nicholas Ferrar, deputy of Virginia Company, who affirms that commission for examining Virginia Company and Summer Islands Company had not set course for paying debts of the companies, which was referred unto them by board. (1) PC. (2) & (3) PRO.  
 1. *Ref:* (1) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 188. (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, pp. 209-210. (3) Manchester Papers, No. 393.  
*Pub:* (1) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 55. (2) Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 47.
- 602.\* — Order directing the attorney-general to report upon a complaint of William Cannyn [Canning] *vs.* Thomas Keightly for arresting him on action of £500. (1) PC. (2) PRO. [NY]  
 1. *Ref:* (1) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 187. (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 209.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 55.  
 Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, fos. 233-235.
- 603.\* **Council in Virginia.** Order concerning every 20<sup>th</sup> man to work on the fort of Warisecoyack.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 53. LC.
- 604.\* **Mr. Captain Bargrave.** "Mr. Captain Bargrave's Project touching Virginea." A copy of a letter to the Lord Treasurer. (1) BM. (2) PRO.  
 VI. *Ref:* (1) Additional MSS., 12496, fo. 454. (Caesar Papers.) (2) Manchester papers, No. 402.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, pp. 47-48.

## DECEMBER 11 (2)

605. **Council in Virginia.** Action concerning release of a bond of George Yearlley to Mr. Southern: concerning goods sent home on the "Temperance." LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book of the Colony.

## DECEMBER 19

- 606.\* **Privy Council.** A letter to the governor and council in Virginia concerning Captain Martin. (1) LC. (2) PRO. (3) PC. [NY]  
 1. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 70<sup>a</sup>. (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 210. (3) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 199.  
*Pub:* (1) *Va. Mag. of Hist.*, VII, pp. 272-273. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 55.  
 Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, fos. 237-239.

## DECEMBER 26

- 607.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Letter to "Capt. Wm. Tucker" concerning his expedition. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, fo. 53.

## DECEMBER 30

608. **Privy Council.** A letter to the deputy governor of the Virginia Company to bring to them unopened all letters arrived in a ship lately from Virginia. (1) LC. (2) MC. (3) PC. (4) PRO. [NY]  
 1. *Ref:* (1) Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 358. (2) Ferrar Papers. (3) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 215. (4) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 210.  
*Pub:* (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 246. (3) *Va. Mag. of Hist.*, X, 132-134. (4) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 55.  
 Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, fo. 241.





## DECEMBER 31-JANUARY 9

- 609.\* Council in Virginia. Proclamation concerning Tucker's collection of tax on tobacco. LC.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., London, III, pt. ii, fo. 53.

## 1623 4

## JANUARY 7

610. Council in Virginia. Controversy between Thomas Sufram and Clarke and the successors of Capt. William Perse and Capt. William Power concerning an agreement for wages of a voyage in "Furthurance." LC.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Court Book of the Colony.
611. Brief motives to maintain King's right to River Amazon and coast of Guiana. Note added in another hand to point out prejudice to the plantations should King make agreement with Virginia and Bermudas companies for tobacco from these places only.  
 VII.
612. Council in Virginia. Controversy between George Mynitie for Thomas Hamor and Thomas Gibbs concerning a bargain between them. LC.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Court Book of the Colony.

## JANUARY 8

613. Attorney-General Coventry. A letter to the Privy Council concerning the case between William Canning and Thomas Kightley. PRO.  
 I. Ref: State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 158, No. 12.  
 Pub: Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 56.

## JANUARY 9

614. Council in Virginia. I. Controversy between Daniel Gookin, through Richard Kensan, master of ship "Mary," and Robert Roberts of Bristol, for delivery of commodities.  
 II. Controversy between John Chew and William Douglas for goods used on the "Margaret." LC.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Court Book of the Colony.
615. ———. Controversy between Weston and James Carter concerning the transportation of goods.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Court Book of the Colony. LC.

## JANUARY 14

616. Adventurers and Planters in Virginia and others. Petition to the Privy Council that those who oppose the surrender of the charter shall bear the expense of the suit. LC.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 342.  
 Pub: (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 250-251.

## JANUARY 19

- 617.\* Governor in Virginia. A Commission to Captain Hamor given aboard the "Willm and John" for trading. LC.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 41.

## JANUARY 22

- 618.\* Governor in Virginia. A commission to S. George Yeardley for punishing of swearing and drunkenness. LC.  
 IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 40.



## JANUARY 26

- 619.\* **Governor in Virginia.** Warrants for holding elections and summoning the general assembly.  
IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, fo. 53. LC.

## JANUARY 30

- 620.\* **Council in Virginia.** A letter to the Virginia Company of London, describing revenge on Indians. (1) LC. (2) PRO. [NY]  
IV. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, pp. 7-8. (2) State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 156, No. 1.  
*Pub:* (1) Calendar: *Virginia, Mag. of Hist.*, VI, 374-377. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, pp. 56-57.

Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, fos. 242-262.

## FEBRUARY

- 621.\* **General Assembly in Virginia.** The Answer to Capt. Butler's unmasking of Virginia, by the General Assembly February, 1623. Directed to the King's most Sacred Ma<sup>ty</sup>. LC.  
IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, pp. 9-11.  
*Pub:* Neill, *Virginia Company of London*, 406-407.  
622.\* **Robert Poole.** Petition "To the Right Wor<sup>th</sup> S<sup>t</sup> Francis Wyatt Knight," asking for payments due. LC.  
IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, fo. 60.

## FEBRUARY 4

623. **Virginia Council.** Letter to governor and council in Virginia, concerning the complaints of Capt. John Martin. LC.  
III. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 71. (2) MS. Court Book Virginia Co., II, 386.  
*Pub:* Kingsbury, *Records Virginia Co.*, Vol. II.

## FEBRUARY 4, 13

- 624.\* **John Barnett.** Petition "To the right Wor<sup>th</sup> S<sup>t</sup> Francis Wyatt Knight Gouvernor," for sums due from the agent of Mr. Gookin. LC.  
IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 60a.

## BETWEEN FEBRUARY AND OCTOBER

- 625.\* **William Paney.** Petition "To the right Wor<sup>th</sup> S<sup>t</sup> Francis Wyatt Knight" for a claim from Captain Nuce. LC.  
IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 60a.

## FEBRUARY 16

626. [Davison?]. A letter to [J. Ferrar?] giving a list of names of the living and dead in Virginia.  
IV. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 2. PRO. [NY]  
*Pub:* (1) Wynne and Gilman, *Colonial Records of Virginia*, 37-60; 61-66. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial* p. 57.  
Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, pp. 277-327. Secretary Davison died before this date.

## FEBRUARY 16 (?)

627. **List of 13 letters and papers,** including one book received from and sent to Virginia.  
VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 3. PRO. [NY]  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 57.  
Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, pp. 273-275.



## FEBRUARY 20

628.\* **General Assembly in Virginia.** "The answers of the generall Assembly in Virginia to a Declaration of the State of the Colonie in the 12 years of S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smith's Government exhibited by Alderman Johnstone and others." (1) LC. (2) PRO. [NY]

IV. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, p. 4. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. II, No. 20.

*Pub:* (1) Neill, *Virginia Company of London*, pp. 407-411. (2) Sainsbury *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, pp. 39-40.

D.S.

Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, pp. 319-361.

## FEBRUARY 28

629.\* **Governor, Council, and Assembly in Virginia.** Letter "To y<sup>e</sup> right Hono<sup>ble</sup> our very good Lor: the Lorde of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> most Hono<sup>ble</sup> Privie Counsell," requesting the liberty of their general assemblies and defending the Sandys administration.

(1) LC. (2) PRO. [NY]

IV. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, p. 5. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 4 (vera copia).

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 58.

Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, pp. 365-371. [Date Feb. 29.]

## MARCH

630. **Ballad concerning the massacre.** "Good News from Virginia." "To the Tune of All those that be good fellows." Praises the men of the colony. PRO.

*Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 324.

*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. ii, pp. 39, 40.

## MARCH

631.\* **John Haruey.** "To the right Worl<sup>d</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt &c and to the Counsell of Estate." Petition concerning disobedience to his orders. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 62.

632.\* ———. "To the right Worl<sup>d</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt Knight &c and to the Counsell of Estate the second complaint and petition of John Haruey Esq<sup>r</sup>." LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 62.

633.\* **Robert Guyer and John White.** "To the Hono<sup>ble</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt knight &c and y<sup>e</sup> right Worl<sup>d</sup> the Counsell of State. The Answer to y<sup>e</sup> Complaint and Petition of Cap<sup>t</sup> John Haruey Esquiere." LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 62.

634.\* ———. "To the hono<sup>ble</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt knight &c and the right worl<sup>d</sup> the rest of the Counsell of State. The answer to y<sup>e</sup> Second Complaint and petition of Cap<sup>t</sup> John Haruey Esq<sup>r</sup>." LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 62.

## [MARCH] 2

635.\* **Haruey and others, commissioners of the King.** A letter to Sir Francis Wyatt, governor, and to the assembly. PRO.

I. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 6 (second paper).

## MARCH 2

636.\* **Haruey and others.** Form of subscription presented to the general assembly, agreeing to a revocation of the letters patent. PRO. [NY]

I. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 6 (third paper).

Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, pp. 397-399.



637.\* **General Assembly in Virginia.** A letter to Harney demanding a commission or an oath as to his authority. PRO.

IV. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 6 (fifth paper).

638.\* **General Assembly in Virginia.** "The generall assemblies answere to those fower Propositions made by the commissioners to be presented to the Lorde of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> most honor<sup>ble</sup> privie counsell." (1) LC. (2) PRO. [NY]

IV. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, p. 6<sup>a</sup>. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 7.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 58.

(1) D. S. in Public Record Office. (2) Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, pp. 381-389.

639.\* **Governor, Council, and General Assembly in Virginia.** "The Answere of Gou<sup>ern</sup>, and Counsell and Generall Assembly to the Letter and wrightinge of Captain John Harney," expressing submissive attitude toward King. (1) LC. (2) PRO.

IV. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, p. 7<sup>a</sup>. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 6 (fourth paper).

Document in State Papers, Colonial, in the autograph of Ed. Sharpless, and certified by him.

#### [MARCH 2]

640. **Commissioners in Virginia.** "A briefe declaratione to the Assemblie" (by John Harvy, John Porey, Abraham Peirse, and Samuel Mathews.) with a list of four enquiries as to the state of the colony. (1) LC. (2) PRO.

I. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, p. 6. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 6 (first paper).

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 58.

Document in State Papers, Colonial, in autograph of Ed. Sharpless, and certified by him.

#### MARCH 3.

641. **John Harney and others.** A letter to Governor Wyatt and the assembly, answering a demand for authority and acknowledging that they had none to move them to conform to subscription. PRO. [L. C.]

I. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., Vol. III, pt. i, p. 7<sup>a</sup>. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 6 (sixth paper).

Document in the State Papers, Colonial, in the autograph of Ed. Sharpless. Photograph in the Library of Congress.

#### MARCH 5

642.\* **Governor and Council and Assembly in Virginia.** Laws and Orders of the Assembly in Virginia, by the Governor, Council and 2 burgesses elected out of every plantation by major parts of voices, February 16, 1623-4. (1) LC. (2) PRO. [NY]

IV. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, fo. 8. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 9.

*Pub:* (1) Hening, *Statutes*, I, 122f. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 59.

Document in State Paper Office in autograph of Ed. Sharpless. Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, fols. 329-315.

643.\* **Governor, Council, and Assembly in Virginia.** Order concerning a levy of tobacco. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, p. 9.

#### MARCH 7

644. **Council in Virginia.** Action concerning a claim against the company.

LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book of the Colony.





1623 4 TO MARCH 7, 1624 5

645. **Court in Virginia.** Transcripts from court records in Virginia, in quarter courts at Jamestown, of points relating to the debts of George Thorpe, by Benjamin Harrison. NY.

IV. *Ref:* Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 38.  
*Pub:* Calendar: N. Y. *Pub. Lib. Bull.*, I, 189.

## 1623 4

## MARCH 9

646. **Council in Virginia.** Court Book of the Council in Virginia, concerning a case between Mr. Horne and Mr. Procter, concerning service. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book of the Colony.

- 647.\* **Henry [Horner].** "To the right Worl<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt Knight &c and Counsell of Estate here Assembled," demanding goods due from Procter. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 61.

## MARCH 11

648. **Council in Virginia.** Court Book of the Council in Virginia, concerning degradation of Richard Quaile from captain to carpenter. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book of the Colony.

- 649.\* **Richard Quaile.** "The Humble Petition of Richard Quaile to the hono<sup>ble</sup> the Governor with the right Worl<sup>th</sup> the Assistant in Counsell," requesting to be released. [Exandul<sup>d</sup> September 9, 1623.] LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 61.

## MARCH 12

650. **Council in Virginia.** Court Book of the Council in Virginia, concerning a controversy between Dr. Pott and Capt. William Holmes for payment of three chests of physic. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book of the Colony.

651. [Edward Nicholas.] A letter to [John Nicholas] concerning the arrival of ships this week from Virginia and the Somers Islands, certifying the welfare of the people in Virginia still in enmity with the natives. PRO.

VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 160, No. 70.

*Pub:* Salisbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 59.

## MARCH 16

- 652.\* **Governor in Virginia.** A commission to Rawleigh Crashaw to trade with the Indians. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 41.\*

## MARCH 23, 24, 25

- 653.\* **John Haruey.** "To the right worl<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt knight &c and to y<sup>e</sup> Counsell of Estate the third petition of John Haruey, Esq<sup>r</sup>," concerning his admiralty of New England.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 63. LC.

- 654.\* **Robert Guyar and John White.** "To the right hono<sup>ble</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt knight &c the right Worl<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Counsell of State." The Humble Petition against Captain Haruey.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 63. LC.

## MARCH 30

- 655.\* **Jane Dickenson.** "To the hono<sup>ble</sup> right Worl<sup>th</sup> &c the Gouvernor and Counsell of Estate in Virginia." Petition to be relieved from service. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 61.



## 1624

[APRIL 9]

656. [Sir Nathaniel Rich.] Heads of a speech in the House of Commons on a petition presented by the Virginia Company. PRO.

VI. Ref: Manchester Papers, No. 410.

Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 48.

APRIL 8

657. Planters in Virginia. Petition to the King, requesting to be relieved of the impost on tobacco for a time. I.C.

IV. Ref: MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 373-374.

Pub: (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 257-259.

APRIL 8, 14

658. Privy Council. Answers granting the above petition. I.C.

Ref: MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 374.

Pub: (1) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II. (2) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 259.

APRIL 12, 19

- 659.\* John Hall. "To the right Worth<sup>ts</sup> Francis Wyatt Knight &c" concerning a claim against John Hall. I.C.

IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 61.

APRIL 17

- 660.\* Council in Virginia. Letter "to the right Honour<sup>ble</sup> Henry Earle of Southampton with the Lords and others of the Councell and Compennie of Virginia," concerning acts of the Assembly sent by John Pountis, and the needs of the colony. I.C.

IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, p. 85.

[APRIL 22]

661. Sir Thomas Smythe. A letter to Secretary Conway entreating him to attend the Grand Commission of Grievances to-morrow in order to help to stop John Bargrave *vs.* Smythe.

VII. Ref: State Papers, Domestic, James I. Vol. 163, No. 28.

PRO.

Pub: Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 60.

- 662.\* Capt. John Bargrave. A letter to the House of Commons on behalf of himself, absent planters in Virginia, and adventurers against Sir Thomas Smythe. PRO.

III. Ref: (1) Manchester Papers, No. 401. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 11. (3) State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 163, No. 28.

Pub: (1) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 60. (2) Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 47.

Document in the Colonial State Papers signed by Bargrave. The date is uncertain.

APRIL 24

- 663.\* John Harvey. A letter to Sir Nathaniel Rich, sending the reply of the Assembly to Capt. Butler's and Alderman Johnson's accusations. PRO.

IV. Ref: Manchester Papers, No. 400.

Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. ii, p. 47.

Autograph document.



## APRIL 26, 29

664. **House of Commons.** "A petition for Virginia read" in the House of Commons, and also a letter from the King. (1) LC. (2) & (3) HL. (4) PRO.
- I. *Ref:* (1) MS. Court Book, Virginia Co., II, 377-379. (2) House of Lords, Supplementary Calendar, C. J., II, 691, 191. (3) Journals of Commons, I. (4) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 12.
- Pub:* (1) LeFroy, *Memorials of the Bermudas*, I, 336. (2) Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Fourth Report*, pt. I, p. 122. (3) Brock, *Virginia Company*, II, 263-266. (4) Kingsbury, *Rec. Virginia Co.*, II.

## APRIL 28

- 665.\* **James I.** A letter to the Speaker of the House of Commons not to trouble with the petition, as it would renew the factions of the company, which were in settlement by the King.
- I. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 163, No. 71. PRO.
- Pub:* (1) LeFroy, *Memorials of the Bermudas*, I, 336-337. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 60.
- 666.\* **George Menefee.** A letter to John Harrison, telling of the death of his brother George, of his will, and of an inventory of his estate, and asking for instructions. PRO. [NY]
- VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 15.
- Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 61.

Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 473-475.

## APRIL 29

667. **Sir Isaac Wake.** A letter to Secretary Conway, telling that King's letter was received with universal applause and had quieted the great schism caused by the Virginians. PRO.
- VII. *Ref:* Savoy Correspondence, 1624, April 29.
- Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 60.

## APRIL 30

668. **John Chamberlain.** A letter to Sir Dudley Carleton concerning the King's letter to Lower House yesterday touching Virginia, and reserving the matter likely to have bred discussion. PRO.
- VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 163, No. 74.
- Pub:* (1) LeFroy, *Memorials of the Bermudas*, I, 337. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 61.

## MAY

- 669.\* **[Nicholas Ferrar.]** A rough draft and a copy of a petition to the Commons concerning the loss to England by allowing the importation of tobacco from Spain. MC. [LC]
- VI. *Ref:* Ferrar Papers.
- Rough draft in Nicholas Ferrar's autograph and a copy in Ed. Collingwood's writing.

## MAY 4

670. **House of Lords.** Matters brought from the House of Commons, but no further proceedings.
- I. *Ref:* Lords Journal, III, 340. HL.
- Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Fourth Report*, p. 123.

## MAY 5

- 671.\* **Richard Barnes.** "To the hon<sup>rs</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt Knight Governor and Capt. generall of Virginia The Humble Petition" requesting a reinvestigation of censure. LC.
- IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. II, p. 61<sup>a</sup>.



## MAY 6

672. **Sir Francis Nethersole.** A letter to Sir Dudley Carleton, concerning the discussion of Virginia affairs in the House of Commons. PRO.  
 VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 164, No. 46.  
*Pub:* (1) *Calendar: Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VI, 382-384. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 62.

## MAY 10

673. **Council in Virginia.** Action concerning the charge against Edward Sharples, clerk to the council of state, of betraying counsels . . . to the King and Lords of the Privy Council and some of the commissioners for reward. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book of the Colony.  
 674. ———. Action concerning the censure of Richard Barnes for speaking ill of the governor. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book of the Colony.

## MAY 12

- 675.\* **Council in Virginia.** Letter "to the Right Honorable Henry Earle of Southampton with the Lo: and others of the Counsell and Compensie of Virginia." Complaint concerning Mr. Pory. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, p. 9.

## MAY 20

- 676.\* **Robert Heath.** A letter to Sir Robert Harley requesting him to take opinion on a bill proposed in Parliament on the importation of Spanish tobacco. PRO.  
 VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, Vol. CLXV, No. 5.  
*Pub:* *Calendar of State Papers, Domestic*, James I, 1623-1625, p. 250.

## MAY 28

- 677.\* **Sir Robert Heath.** "Severall greivances presented to King James by Sr Robert Heath (then Solicitor genall) ypon Friday the 28th of May in the name of the Lower House of Parliament in the Banqueting House at Whitehall 1624—concerning Trade" and tobacco. BM.  
 VII. *Ref:* Harleian MSS., 2244, fo. 15.

## MAY 30

- 678.\* **Ralph Hamour.** "To the hon<sup>rs</sup> Sr Francis Wyatt knight &c and the rest of Counsell of Estate in Virginia. The Humble Petition" concerning the destruction of his patent in the massacre. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 61.

## JUNE (?)

679. **Henry, Earl of Southampton,** and certain other Lords appointed a Council for Virginia.  
 I. *Ref:* Minutes, Colonial Correspondence, 1609, p. 1. PRO.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 63.  
 680. [Nathaniel Rich(?).] An act concerning tobacco. [Proposed bill by Parliament.] PRO.  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 406.  
 681. Rough draft of a suggestion for preemption of tobacco, and prohibition of planters in England, Ireland, and Wales, and importation of any except from Virginia and Summer Islands.  
 VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, Nos. 365, 404, 407. PRO.  
*Pub:* *Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., Eighth Report*, pt. 2, pp. 45, 48.  
 682. **House of Commons.** Petition to the King for exclusion of all tobacco not grown in his Majesty's Dominion. PRO.  
 I. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 405.  
*Pub:* *Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 48.





## JUNE 14

- 683.\* **Secretary Conway.** A letter to Sir Thomas Merry stating that the King desired letters and papers relating to affairs of Virginia in possession of his late cousin, employed in that business, to be preserved, and any other papers on the business. PRO.

- I. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 167, No. 60.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 62.

## JUNE 15 (?)

- 684.\* **Governor Sir Francis Wyatt, Council, and Assembly in Virginia.** Petition to the King, expressing fear that the petition sent by John Pountis was not delivered and complaining of the desperate state of the colony. PRO.

- IV. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 42.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 74.

D. S. Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft, II, 585-590.

## JUNE 22

- 685.\* **Petition concerning Virginia** intended for delivery to the King, claiming a desire for revision of affairs only. PRO.

- VI. *Ref:* Manchester Papers, No. 403.  
*Pub:* Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 48.

## JUNE 24

- 686.\* **Assembly in Virginia.** Law against unlawful implied contracts of marriage.

- IV. *Ref:* MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. II, p. 49. LC.

- 687.\* **Privy Council Order** appointing Lord President Maudville, Lord Paget, Lord Chichester, and others, Commissioners to resolve on the well settling of the colony, to give order therefore, to certify proceedings to the King, and to receive further directions. King determined to give new charter. (1) PC. (2) PRO. [NY]

- I. *Ref:* (1) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 210. (2) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 342.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 62.

Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 477-479.

## JUNE 26

- 688.\* **Commissioners and Adventurers of Virginia Company.** Petition to Privy Council that Captain John Burgrave's protection be not renewed till course be taken for the payment of £800 bond for debt of £500. PRO. [NY]

- III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 16.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 62.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 485-487.

- 689.\* **Privy Council.** Order for Mr. Ferrar, Deputy, to bring to the Council Chamber all patents, books of account, and invoices of the late corporation and lists of people in the Colony, to be retained by the Keeper of the Council Chest till further order.

- (1) PC. (2) PRO. [NY]  
 I. *Ref:* (1) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 344. (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 277.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 62.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 481.

- 690.\* ——— Order to the Commissioners for the Virginia business concerning the stock, etc., of the Virginia Company. PC.

- I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 345.



## JULY (?)

- 691.\* **Reasons alleged on behalf of King's Farmers of the custom and impost on tobacco, for redress of grievances.** PRO. [NY]

VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 22.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, pp. 68-69.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 573-583.

- 692.\* **Brief answer to a proposition touching tobacco lately delivered by the King's Farmers of Customs.** PRO.

VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 23.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 69.

- 693.\* **Request to [Privy Council?] that as King is concluding a contract with divers persons for his own use, orders should be given to the Governor in Virginia not to suffer trade with the Hollanders who are now freighting ships for that purpose, since their produce is not needed there.** PRO.

VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 169, No. 7.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 63.

- 694.\* **"A Briefe Declaration of the plantation of Virginia during the first twelve years when Sr Thomas Smyth was Governor of the Companie [1606-1619] and downe to the present tyme [1624] by the Ancient Planters now remaining alive in Virginia."**

III. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, p. 21.

PRO. [NY]

*Pub:* (1) Wynne and Gilman, *Colonial Records of Virginia* (State Senate Document, Extra, 1874). (2) Brown, *First Republic*, 572-574. (3) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, pp. 66-68.

Transcript, New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, I, fos. 529-609.

695. [Solicitor-General Heath.] **Statement as to a contract ordered by King on July 2, 24 as to tobacco.** PRO.

I. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 169, No. 6.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 63.

## JULY 2

- 696.\* **James I.** A letter to Solicitor-General Heath, concerning a petition of House of Commons against the importation of foreign tobacco, and a petition of planters and adventurers for a reasonable price. PRO.

I. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 169, No. 5.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 63.

## JULY 3

697. **Nethersole.** A letter to Sir Dudley Carleton, concerning the overthrow of the Virginia patent by the *quo warranto*. PRO.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 169, No. 14.

*Pub:* (1) Calendar: *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VII, 39. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 63.

- 698.\* **Governor, Council, and Colony in Virginia.** To the Kings moste Excellent Ma<sup>tie</sup>. "The Humble Petitione of the Gou<sup>r</sup>nor Councell and Colony of Virginia in theire generall Assemblie," praying for a continuation of the present government. (1) LC. (2) PRO.

IV. *Ref:* (1) MS. Records, Virginia Co., III, pt. i, p. 5. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 21.

*Pub:* (1) Calendar: *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VII, 45. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 65.

D. S. in the State Papers, Colonial.

Date uncertain.



## JULY 12

- 699.\* **David Sandis.** "To the Hon<sup>ble</sup> the Governor w<sup>th</sup> the rest the worl<sup>d</sup> Counsellors of Estate." Petition for justice because of defamations by one, Abnet. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Records, Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 616.
700. **Council in Virginia.** Order that persons remaining at home shall give day's work in place of those on the march; ordering a commission to be granted to council at home for dispatch of business until governor's return; also concerning fining Thomas Abnet for defamation of character of Minister Sandis. LC.  
 IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book of the Colony.

## JULY 15

- 701.\* **James I.** Commission to certain of the Lords of the Privy Council and others for settling a government in Virginia. (1) BM. (2) PRO.  
 I. *Ref:* (1) Additional MSS., 12496, fos. 461-473. (Caesar Papers.) (2) Patent Roll, 22 James I, pt. 1, No. 4; Chancery Privy Seal, 22 James I, July, 1624.  
*Pub:* (1) Hazard, *Historical Collection*, I, 183. (2) Rymer, *Foedera*, XVII, 609-613.
- 702.\* **Commissioners for Virginia.** Orders set down at a meeting, July 16, 1624, appointing H. Fatherby to be in charge of charters, seals, and writings of the company, and providing for an investigation of the colony. PRO. [LC]  
 I. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 17, I.  
*Pub:* (1) Calendar: *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VII, 41-45. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 61.  
 Transcript: Library of Congress, Bancroft Papers, II, 489-495.

## JULY (16)

703. **Lord President Mandeville.** A letter to Secretary Conway, giving a brief of the proceedings of the Commissioners for Virginia, with regard to the free importation of tobacco.  
 VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 17. PRO. [NY]  
*Pub:* (1) Calendar: *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VII, 43-44. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 61.  
 Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 512-515.

## JULY 18

- 704.\* **Privy Council.** An order for the allowance of £150 to [John] Pory, employed in Virginia about His Majesty's special business. (1) PC. (2) PRO.  
 I. *Ref:* (1) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 376. (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 277.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 61.

## JULY 19

705. **Secretary Conway.** A letter to Lord President Mandeville, stating that the King approves the proceedings in the Virginia business; and that the restraint as to tobacco is to be considered. PRO.  
 VII. *Ref:* Minute. Conway's Letter Book, 136.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 61.
706. ——. A letter to Lord Coventry, concerning putting Mr. Bing in the Commission for Virginia, if there is no cause to the contrary. PRO.  
 VII. *Ref:* Minute. Conway's Letter Book, 137.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 61.



## JULY 20

- 707.\* Warrant to pay John Pory £150 in payment of expenditure of £100, and for services in Virginia on King's business. PRO.

I. *Ref:* Sign Manual, James I, Vol. 16, No. 50.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 65.

## JULY 25

708. Lord Coventry. A letter to Secretary Conway, stating why Mr. Bing was willingly forgotten from the Commission for Virginia. PRO. [NY]

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 18.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 65.  
 Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 501-503.

## JULY 26

709. Secretary Conway. A letter to Lord President Mandeville, concerning John Bargrave.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 170, No. 65. PRO.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 65.

## JULY 31

710. Solicitor-General Heath. A letter to Secretary Conway, stating that the Commission deems it best that the commission from the King be sent to the principal men in Virginia for the present government of the Colony. PRO. [NY]

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 19.  
*Pub:* (1) *Calendar: Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VII, 45. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 65.

Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 505-507.

711. Sir Thomas Smythe. A letter to Secretary Conway, stating that the Virginia Company hoped that John Bargrave would pay £500 due before his protection was renewed, and enclosing a petition to the King. PRO. [NY]

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 20.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 65.

A. S. Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 509-511.

## AUGUST 2

712. Solicitor-General Heath. A letter to the Duke of Buckingham, entreating his assistance in settling the contract for Virginia tobacco. PRO.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 171, No. 7.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 69.

## AUGUST 5

713. Sir Thomas Smythe. A letter to Lord President Mandeville, requesting him to hinder or defer Captain Bargrave's protection, as he hopes to procure a countermand from the King. PRO. [NY]

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 24.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 69.

A. S. Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 517-519.





## AUGUST 9

714. **Robert, Earl of Warwick.** A letter to Secretary Conway, sending Mr. Pory with the commission [for Virginia], to desire him to put out Mr. Pott's name, who was a poisoner of savages there and hence unfit for State business; and asking him to remind the King to write Mr. Attorney to put Mr. Bing on the Commission according to promise.

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 25. PRO. [NY]

*Pub:* (1) Calendar: *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VII, 51. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 69.

Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 521.

## AUGUST 13

715. **Secretary Conway.** A letter to Attorney-General Coventry, concerning conferring with Sir Thos. Smythe and the Earl of Warwick about putting Mr. Bing on the Commission.

VII. *Ref:* Minute, Conway's Letter Book. PRO.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 69.

716. — A letter to Solicitor General Heath concerning the returns of the Commission for a Council in Virginia. PRO

VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 171, No. 47.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 69.

## AUGUST 16

717. **John Harrison.** Power of attorney from John Harrison, of London, to John Carter, master of "Anne." PRO. [NY]

VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, Nos. 26, 27.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 69.

Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 525-529.

718. **Council in Virginia.** Court Book of the Council in Virginia concerning the complaint of Ensign John Ulie (?) against Tyler for slander. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book of the Colony.

## AUGUST 23

719. **Council in Virginia.** Court Book of the Council in Virginia concerning the sentence of William Tyler for slander. LC.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book of the Colony.

## AUGUST 26

720. **James I.** Commission to Sir Francis Wyatt as governor and to the Council in Virginia.

PRO.

I. *Ref:* (1) Patent Roll, 22 James I, pt. 17, No. 2. (2) Chancery Privy Seal, 22 James I, August.

*Pub:* (1) Hazard, *Historical Collection of State Papers*, I, 189-192. (2) Rymer, *Foedera*, XVIII, 618.

## SEPTEMBER 8, 19

721. **Council in Virginia.** Court Book of the Council in Virginia: list of persons coming to James City, Virginia, in the "Bonny Bess," who took the oath of supremacy.

IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book of the Colony. LC.

## SEPTEMBER 18 OR 19 (?)

722. **James I.** Commission as governor to Sir George Yeardley in the absence of Sir Francis Wyatt. (1) PRO. (2) LC.

I. *Ref:* (1) Docquet Book, Domestic, James I. (2) Misc. Records, 1606-1692. (Bland Copy), 122-123.

*Pub:* (1) Hazard, *Historical Collection*, I, 235. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 69.



## SEPTEMBER 26

723. **Council in Virginia.** Court Book of the Council in Virginia concerning the fining several offenders, 20 nobles, toward the repair of the church, for drinking. LC.  
IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book of the Colony.

## SEPTEMBER 28

724. **Privy Council.** An order for an exact account of John Puntis's property to be sent to Thos. Merry (1) PC. (2) PRO. [NY]  
I. *Ref:* Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 449.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 70.  
Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 523-535.

## SEPTEMBER 29

725. **James I.** Proclamation restraining the importation of tobacco except from Virginia and the Summer Islands. Printed. JCB.  
I. *Pub:* (1) Hazard, *Historical Collection*, I, 193-198. (2) Rymer, *Fœdéra*, XVII, 621.

## OCTOBER

726. **Capt. John Bargrave.** A letter to —, concerning a remodelled project, the only safe and profitable way to plant Virginia. PRO.  
VI. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 173, Nos. 120, 121.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 70.

## OCTOBER 4

727. **Council in Virginia.** Court Book of the Council in Virginia concerning Sybill Royall's will. LC.  
IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book of the Colony.

## OCTOBER 10

728. **Council in Virginia.** Court Book of the Council in Virginia concerning: I. Accusations against Captain John Martin for slanderous sayings. II. Claim that Company had right to appoint ministers. III. Difference as to division of parishes, payment of workman's wages for church. IV. Complaints of Elizabeth Abbot's servant—having been beaten by Mr. Procter, her master. LC.  
IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book of the Colony.

## OCTOBER 18

729. [**Privy Council.**] Warrant to prepare a bill for Edward Ditchfield and five others on the recommendation of Virginia Commission, appointing them officers for searching and sealing tobacco. PRO.  
I. *Ref:* State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 173, No. 55.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 71.

## OCTOBER 19

730. **Council in Virginia.** Court Book of the council in Virginia, granting several leases to persons on governor's and college land for a term of five years from date. LC.  
IV. *Ref:* MS. Court Book of the Colony.

## OCTOBER 22

731. **Privy Council.** Warrant to Lord Carew, Master of Ordinance, to deliver to the Virginia Commissioner one last of powder. (1) PC. (2) PRO.  
I. *Ref:* (1) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 474. (2) Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, p. 278.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 70.



## OCTOBER 25

732. Council in Virginia. Court Book of the council in Virginia, concerning the complaint of Capt. John Martyn against the master of ship for nine weeks' detention in New England. LC.
- IV. Ref: MS. Court Book of the Colony.

## OCTOBER 28

733. "Att the same tynie there was a newe offer made by dyuers honest Men for the good of the Plantation and presented to Mr. Soliciter the 28<sup>th</sup> of October 1624." BM. [LC]
- VI. Ref: Additional MSS., 12196, fo. 447. (Caesar Papers.)

## [NOVEMBER]

734. [Sir Nathaniel Rich.] Rough notes in criticism of Captain John Baggrave's proposition. PRO.
- VI. Ref: Manchester Papers, No. 409.
- Pub: Calendar: Hist. MSS. Com., *Eighth Report*, pt. 2, p. 48.

## NOVEMBER 1

- 735.\* Meeting of the adventurers of Martin's Hundred, concerning the land for the East India School. MC.
- VI. Ref: Ferrar Papers.
736. Council in Virginia. Action concerning a will, a complaint, and use of arms by the Indians. LC.
- IV. Ref: MS. Court Book of the Colony.

## NOVEMBER 9

737. The King. "Proclamation of a concession to Edward Ditchfield and others" concerning tobacco.
- I. Pub: (1) Hazard, *Historical Collection*, 1, 198-202. (2) Rymer, *Fœderæ*, XVII, 633.

## NOVEMBER 16

738. Sirs Thomas Smythe and others. Sirs Thomas Smythe and others, of the council for Virginia, to the Earl of Warwick. PRO. [NY]
- III. Ref: State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 28.
- Pub: Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 70.
- Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 541-543.

## NOVEMBER 17

739. Privy Council. A letter to Commissioners for Virginia, to investigate the claims of Lady Wyatt on behalf of her late husband *vs.* the Virginia Company. PC.
- I. Ref: Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 496.

## NOVEMBER 18

740. [Secretary Conway.] A letter to Solicitor General Heath, stating that the King desires him to prepare grant of denization to Beaumont. PRO.
- VII. Ref: State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 164, No. 85.
- Pub: Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 70.

## NOVEMBER 23, 25

741. Council in Virginia. Court Book of the Council in Virginia concerning: I. Oath in regard to Captain John Martyn; II. Petition of Alice Boyle, concerning slander of herself by Johane Wilson. LC.
- IV. Ref: MS. Court Book of the Colony.



## NOVEMBER 28

742. **James I.** A letter to the Commission and Company of Virginia, recommending James Stuart for fit employment. PRO. [NY]

- I. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 29.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 70.  
 Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 545.

## DECEMBER 2

- 743.\* **Council in Virginia.** Letter "To the right Honobll Henry Earle of Suthampton, with the Lordes and others of the counsell & company of Virginia," concerning the victory over the Indians. (1) I.C. (2) PRO.

- IV. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, p. 11a. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 30.  
*Pub:* (1) *Calendar: Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VII, 130-131. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, pp. 70-71.  
 D. S.

## DECEMBER 13

744. **Commissioners for Virginia.** A letter to the King, concerning tobacco.

- I. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 31. PRO.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 71.  
 D. S. and with seal. 1624 (?).

## 1624 (?)

## DECEMBER 22

745. **Colonists in Virginia.** A letter concerning the intolerable rates for commodities.

- IV. *Pub:* *Purchas, His. Pilgrimes*.

## 1624

## DECEMBER 27

- 746.\* **Council in Virginia.** Orders on the demands of Captain Martin. PRO. [NY]

- IV. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 36, II.  
*Pub:* *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VII, 145-146.

Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 565-571. Series attested by Secretary Southerne.

## DECEMBER 31

747. **Grant to Beaumont of denization, confirming lands and liberty in Virginia as granted by the Commission for Virginia.** PRO.

- I. *Ref:* Docquet Book, Domestic, James I.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 71.

## 1625

748. **"Considerations Touching the New Contract for Tobacco.** As the same Hath bene propounded by Maister Ditchfield, and other undertakers." Printed. (1) BM. (2) PRO.

- VI. *Ref:* (1) Additional MSS., 12196, fols. 449-446 (Caesar Papers). (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I. Vol. III, No. 32.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 71.





## 1624 5

## JANUARY 7

749. **Solicitor-General Henth.** Motion for release of "Elizabeth of London," Richard Page, Master, bound to Virginia. PRO.
- VII. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 33.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 71.

## JANUARY 10

750. **Sir Francis Wyatt, Governor, and Council in Virginia.** A letter to the Earl of Southampton and the Company of Virginia. PRO. [NY]
- IV. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 31.  
*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, pp. 71-72.  
 (1) Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, III, 141-143.  
 (2) D. S. with a seal.

## BETWEEN JANUARY 20 AND FEBRUARY 7

- 751.\* **Census of 1624.** (1) PRO. [LC] [NY]
- IV. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 35.  
*Pub:* (1) Neill, in *New England Hist. and Gen. Register*, Vol. 31, pp. 147, 265, 393.  
 (2) Brown, *First Republic*, 611-627. (3) Summary: *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VII, 364-367.  
 (1) Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 601-617.  
 (2) Document in State Papers, Colonial, in the autograph of Ed. Sharpless.

## FEBRUARY

- 752.\* **John Harvey.** "A Briefe Declaration of the state of Virginia at my cominge from thence in February 1621." [NY]
- IV. *Pub:* Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections, fourth series, IX, 60-73.  
 Transcript: New York Public Library, Barlow Papers, Virginia, I, No. 27.

## FEBRUARY 4

- 753.\* **Sir George Yeardley.** Answer of defendant to the demand of Capt. John Martin, requiring recompense for wrongs done, and touching his right to cattle left in charge of Lieut. Edmund Saunders. PRO. [NY]
- IV. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 36.  
*Pub:* (1) *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VII, 136-144. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 72.  
 (1) Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, III, 145-147.  
 (2) Autograph of Edward Sharpless, attested by John Southerne.

- 754.\* **Examination of witnesses concerning the demands of Capt. John Martin.** PRO.
- IV. *Ref:* State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 36.  
 Attested by Southerne.

- 755.\* **Council in Virginia.** Letter from council in Virginia to the Virginia Company of London concerning Capt. John Martin. (1) LC. (2) PRO. [NY]

- IV. *Ref:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, p. 12. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 36.  
*Pub:* (1) *Calendar: Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VII, 131-132. (2) Sainsbury *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 72.  
 (1) Transcript: New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, II, 549-555. (2) Photograph in the Library of Congress.



## MARCH 2

756. James I. Proclamation for the utter prohibition of the importation and use of all tobacco, which is not of the proper growth of the colonies of Virginia and the Sommer Islands or one of them. BM.
- I. Ref: Additional MSS., 12496, fo. 461. (Caesar Papers.)  
 Pub: (1) Hazard, *Historical Collection*, I, 224-230. (2) Rymer, *Foedera*, XVII, 668-672.

## 1625 6

## MARCH 4

757. Privy Council. Commission to George Yeardley to exercise government as fully as any governor in the past five years. PRO.
- I. Ref: Colonial Entry Book, Vol. 79, pp. 248-256.  
 Pub: (1) Hazard, *Historical Collection*, I, 230-231. (2) Rymer, *Foedera*, XVIII, 311.  
 (3) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 77.

## 1625

## APRIL (?)

- 758.\* Virginia Company. "Discourse of the Old Company." Answer to the Privy Council, requesting a new patent with the old privileges and liberties, and reviewing the history since 1606. PRO. [N Y]
- III. Ref: State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 40.  
 Pub: (1) *Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, I, 155-167; 287-300. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 75.  
 Transcript New York Public Library, Bancroft Papers, III, 1-133.

## MAY

- 759.\* "Extracte of all y<sup>e</sup> titles & estates of land" sent home by St Francis Wyatt (when he returned for England) unto the L<sup>o</sup> of his Privy Councell according unto their Order in their letter dated at Salisbury. W. Claibourne. (1) & (2) LC
- IV. Ref: (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, pp. 71-75. (2) Virginia Records, 1606-1602, pp. 84-91.

## MAY 13

760. Charles I. A proclamation settling the plantation of Virginia. PRO.
- I. Ref: Proclamation, Charles I, No. 10.  
 Pub: (1) Hazard, *Historical Collection*, I, 203-205. (2) Rymer, *Foedera*, XVIII, 72.

## JUNE 15

- 761.\* Council in Virginia. Letter to the "Right Honor<sup>ble</sup> the Lord of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> moeste Honor<sup>ble</sup> Privy Councell," concerning property of John Pountis, punishment of Edward Sharples, and the sole importation of tobacco. (1) LC. (2) PRO.
- IV. Ref: (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. I, pp. 14, 14'. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. III, No. 41.  
 Pub: (1) *Calendar: Virginia Mag. of Hist.*, VII, 134-136. (2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 74.
- 762.\* ———. Letter to "the right Honor<sup>ble</sup> the Lords and other his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Commissioners for y<sup>e</sup> affayres of Virginia," concerning the establishment of a new government and the condition of the Colony, defending it from evil reports. LC.
- IV. Ref: MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. i, pp. 12-13a.



## 1625 6

## JANUARY 4

763.\* Governor and Council in Virginia. Letter to the Royal Commissioners for the affairs of Virginia. (1) LC. (2) PRO.

- IV. *Refs:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, pp. 68, 69. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. IV, No. 1.

*Pub:* Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 77.

## 1626

## APRIL 6

764.\* Governor and Council in Virginia. Letter to "the right Honor<sup>ble</sup> the Lords of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> most Honorable Privy Council." LC.

- IV. *Refs:* (1) MS. Rec. Virginia Co., III, pt. ii, pp. 69-70. (2) State Papers, Colonial, James I, Vol. IV, No. 9.

*Pub:* (1) Massachusetts Historical Society Collection, fourth series, IX, 74-81.  
(2) Sainsbury, *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, p. 79.  
D. S.



## Authorities

PRINTED WORKS WHICH CONTAIN THE PUBLICATIONS OF THE COMPANY OR  
REPRINTS OF ITS RECORDS AND ARE CITED IN THE PRECEDING LIST OF  
RECORDS

ANDERSON, J. S. M.

History of the Church of England in the Colonies. Vol. I.

BIRCH, THOMAS.

The Life of Henry, Prince of Wales, eldest son of King James I. London, 1760.

BOSTON DAILY ADVERTISER. Vol. 114. 1870.

BRINSLEY, JOHN.

A Consolation for our Grammar Schooles: or A faithfull and most Comfortable encouragement, for laying a sure foundation of all good learning in our Schooles, and the prosperous building thereupon. More especially for all those of an inferiour sort, and all ruder Countries and places; namely Ireland, Wales, Virginia, with the Sommer Islands, and for the more speedie attaining of our English tongue by the same labour, that all may speak one and the same Language, etc. Richard Field for Thomas Man. London, 1622. (84 pp.)

BROWN, ALEXANDER.

First Republic in America. Boston and New York, 1898.

The Genesis of the United States. 2 v. Boston and New York, 1890.

BROCK, R. A.

Abstract of the Proceedings of the Virginia Company of London. 2 v. Richmond, 1889.

BULLETIN OF THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY. New York, 1897 ff.

BURK, JOHN.

The History of Virginia from its Settlement to the Commencement of the Revolution. 3 v. Petersburg, 1822.

CARAYON, AUGUSTE.

Primièr Mission des Jésuites au Canada, lettres et documents inédits publiés par le P. A. C. Paris, 1864.

COMMONS, HOUSE OF.

Journals, Vol. I. London, 1742, etc.





CORLAND, PATRICK.

Virginia's God be thanked, or a Sermon of Thanksgiving for the happy success of the affairs in Virginia this last year. Published by Commandment of the Company. 1622.

Declaration how the monies were disposed. London, 1622.

CRASHAW.

A Sermon Preached in London before the right honourable the Lord Lawarre, Lord Governour and Capitaine Generall of Virginia, and others of his Maiesties Council for that Kingdome, and the rest of the adventurers in that plantation. London, 1610.

A DECLARATION for the certaine time of drayving the great standing Lottery. London, 1615.

THE RELATION of the Right Honourable the Lord De-la-Warre, Lord Governour and Capitaine Generall of the Colonies, planted in Virginia. London, 1611.

DOCUMENTS relating to the Colonial History of the State of New York. Vol. III. Albany, 1853.

DONNE, JOHN, Deane of St. Pauls, London.

A Sermon upon the VIII verse of the 1 Chapter of the Acts of the Apostles. Preached to the Honourable Company of the Virginian Plantation. 13. Nouemb. 1622. (149 pp.) London, 1622.

DRAYTON, J. B.

Poems, 1619-1620. London, Edinbrough, 1813.

EDWARDS, EDWARD.

Life of Sir W. Raleigh based on contemporary documents preserved in the Rolls House, the Privy Council Office, etc. 2 v. London, 1863.

EGGLESTON, EDWARD.

Beginners of a Nation. New York, 1897.

FORCE, PETER.

Traets and Other Papers relating principally to the Origin, Settlement, and Progress of the Colonies in North America. 4 v. Washington, 1844.

A Good Speed to Virginia. London, 1609.

GREENOVVS GROVES for the Poore.

HAMOR, RALPH.

A True Discourse of the Present Estate of Virginia and the successe of the affaires there till the 18 of June, 1614, etc. London, 1615.

HAZARD, EBENEZER.

Historical Collections. State Papers, Documents. 2 v. Philadelphia, 1792-1794.

HENING, W. W.

Statutes at large . . . a Collection of all the Laws of Virginia from the first Session of the Legislature in . . . 1619. 13 v. Richmond, 1809-1823.



## JAMES I.

His Majesties Gracious Letter to the Earle of South-Hampton, Treasurer, and to the Councell and Company of Virginia heere; commanding the present setting up of Silke-works, and planting of Vines in Virginia. And the Letter of the Treasurer, Councell, and Company to the Governor and Councell of State there, for the strict execution his Majesties Royall Commands herein. Also a Treatise of the Art of making Silke: Or directions for the making of lodgings, and the breeding, nourishing, and ordering of Silke wormes, and for the planting of Mulberry trees, and all other things belonging to the Silke act. And in the end, a Conclusion with sundry profitable remonstrances to the Colonies. . . . By John Bonceil, Frenchman. London, 1622.

Proclamation forbidding Lotteries on behalf of Virginia. 1620.

Proclamation concerning Tobacco. 1624.

LAWES, Divine, Morall and Martial. For the Colony in Virginia Britannia. 1612.

## LEFROY, J. H.

Memorials of the Discovery and Early Settlement of the Bermudas or Somers Islands. 2 v. London, 1877-1879.

## LESCARBOT, MARC.

Historie de la Nouvelle France, etc. Paris, 1609.

## LODGE, EDMUND.

Illustrations of British History, etc. Vol. III. London, 1791.

## MASSACHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

Collections. Boston, 1815.

Proceedings. Vol. XVIII. 1884.

MERCURE FRANÇOISE, ou la Suite de l'Histoire [de Cayet]. Paris, 1611-1648.

## NEILL, E. D.

The English Colonization of America during the seventeenth century. London, Edinburgh, 1871.

## NEILL, EDWARD D.

Neill's Series of Virginia History. Virginia Carolorum. Albany, 1886.

History of the Virginia Company of London; with letters to and from the first colony never before printed. Albany, 1869.

Virginia Vetusta.

The New Life of Virginea: Declaring the Former Successes and Present estate of that plantation. . . . London, 1612.

NEEVES from Virginia. . . . With the happy Arrival of that famous and worthy knight Sr Thomas Gates: and the well reputed and valient Captaine Mr Christopher Newporte, and others, into Virginia. . . . by R. Rich, Gent., one of the voyage. London, 1610.

A NOTE of the Shipping, Men, and Provisions sent to Virginia by the Treasurer and Company. (Broadside.) 1619.



A NOTE of the Shipping, Men, and Provisions sent and Provided for Virginia by the Earle of Southampton. 1620.

A NOTE of the Shipping, men, and Provisions sent and provided for Virginia by Right Honorable Henry Earle of South-Hampton, and the Company and other private Adventurers, in the year 1621. With other occurents of note. Gifts, and Patents. (Broadside.)

NOVA BRITANNIA. Offering Most Excellent fruites by Planting in Virginia. London, 1609.

OBSERVATIONS to be followed for the making of fit roomes to keepe Silk-wormes in: as also, for the best manner of planting of Mulberry trees to feed them. London, 1620.

PECKARD, PETER.

Memoirs of the Life of Mr. Nicholas Ferrar. Cambridge, 1890. Also in Wordsworth's Library of Christian Biography.

PHILLIPS, P. L.

List of Books relating to America in the Register of the London Company of Stationers from 1562 to 1638. (In Amer. Hist. Assoc. Report. 1896, Vol. I.)

PRICE, DANIEL.

Sermon. Sayles Prohibition Staide: . . . And to the Inditement of all that persecute Christ with a reproove of those that traduce the Honourable Plantation of Virginia. London, 1609.

PURCHAS, SAMUEL.

Purchas his Pilgrimes. London, 1625.

The RELATION of a Voyage to Sagadahoc. Edited by Rev. B. F. De Costa, Cambridge, Mass. 1880.

REPORT of the Deputy Keeper of Public Records. No. 30, App. 8. London.

ROYAL Commission on Historical Manuscripts.

RYMER, THOMAS.

Foedera. London, 1704-1732.

SAISSEBURY.

Calendar of State Papers, Colonial. 1574-1660.

SMITH, JOHN.

The Generall Historie of Virginia, New England, and the Summer Isles: with the names of the Adventurers, Planters, and Governours, from the first beginning An. 1584 to this present 1626, etc. London, 1624.

Works. Edited by E. Arber. 1884.

A Map of Virginia. With a description of the Countrey, the Commodities, People, Government and Religion. Oxford, 1612.

A True Relatione of such occurrences and accidents of note as hath happened in Virginia since the first planting of that Colony, etc. London, 1608.

SOUTHERN LITERARY MESSENGER. Vol. V. October, 1843.

SPELMAN'S RELATION. Edited by Charles F. Hudsonwell. London, 1872.

SMITH, WILLIAM.

History of the First Discovery and Settlement of Virginia. Williamsburg, 1747.



- SYMONDS, WILLIAM. A Sermon preached at White-Chappell, in the presence of many, Honourable and Worshipfull, the Adventurers and Planters for Virginia. London, 1609.
- A TRUE declaration of the estate of the Colony of Virginia, with a confutation of such scandalous reportes as have tended to the disgrace of so worthy an enterprise. London, 1610.
- A TRUE and Sincere declaration of the purpose and ends of the *Plantation* begun in *Virginia* of the degrees which it hath received; and meanes by which it hath bene aduanced; and the resolution and conclusion of His Majesties Council of that Colony for the constant and patient prosecution thereof, untill by the mercies of God it shall retribute a fruitful harvest to the Kingdome of heauen, and this Common-Wealth. London, 1610.
- VIRGINIA COMPANY OF LONDON. See BROCK, Editor.
- VIRGINIA, Counsell of. The New Life of Virginia: Declaring the former sucresse and present estate of that plantation. London, 1612.
- VIRGINIA, The Counsell of. A Publication by the Counsell of Virginia, touching the Plantation there. London, 1610. [Broadside.]
- VIRGINIA, The Counsell of. By the Counsell of Virginia. (No imprint.) 1610. [Broadside.]
- VIRGINIA, The Counsel of. By the Counsell of Virginia. London, 1611.
- VIRGINIA. By the Treasurer, Council and Company. London, 1620. [Broad-side.]
- VIRGINIA. A Declaration of the State of the Colony and Affaires in Virginia, with The Names of the Adventurers, and Summes aduентured in that Action. By his Majesties Council for Virginia. 22 Junij, 1620. London. Printed by Thos. Snodham. 1620. (92 pp.)
- VIRGINIA Historical Register and Literary Advertiser.  
Edited by William Maxwell. 6 v. Richmond, 1848-1853.
- VIRGINIA Inconveniences; That have happened to some persons which have transported themselves from England to Virginia. 1622. [Broadside.]
- VIRGINIA Magazine of History and Biography. Richmond, 1895 ff.
- VIRGINIA richly valued. By the description of the main land of Florida, her next neighbor: . . . Written by a Portugall gentlemen of Elnas, employed in all action, and translated out of the Portuguese by Richard Hacklytt. London, 1609.
- WATERHOUSE, EDWARD.  
A Declaration of the State of the Colony and Affaires in Virginia. With a Relation of the Barbarous Massacre in the time of peace and League, treacherously executed by the Native Infidels vpon the English, the 22 of March last. And A Treatise annexed, Written by that learned Mathematician Mr. Henry, Together with the names of those that were massacred; that their lawfull heyres, by this notice given, may take order for the inheriting of their lands and estates in Virginia. Also a Commemoration of such worthy Benefactors as have contributed their Christian Charitie towards the advancement of the Colony. And a Note of the Charges of necessary provisions fit for every man that intends to go to Virginia. Published by Authoritie. London, 1622.





WHITAKER, ALEX.

Good Newses from Virginia. Sent to the Counsell and Company of Virginia, resident in England. From Alexander Whitaker, the Minister in Henrico in Virginia, etc. 1613.

WYNNE, THOMAS H., and GILMAN, WILLIAM S.

Colonial Records of Virginia. (State Senate Document extra.) Richmond, 1874.

PRINTED WORKS CITED IN THE FOOTNOTES OF THE INTRODUCTION.

AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY.

Archæologia Americana.

Vol. IV. Worcester, 1820-1885.

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Reports.

BIRD, S. R. Scorgill.

A guide to the Principal Classes of Documents in the Public Record Office. London, 1891, 1896.

BASSETT, J. S.

The Writings of Colonel William Byrd, of Westover, Virginia, esq. New York, 1901.

BIDDLE, RICHARD.

A Memoir of Sebastian Cabot. 1831.

BROCK, R. A.

Abstract of the Proceedings of the Virginia Company of London. 2 v. Richmond, 1889.

BROWN, ALEXANDER.

An Account of Two Manuscript Volumes now in The Library of Congress. (In Mag. of Amer. Hist. Vol. 24. New York, 1893.)

First Republic in America. Boston and New York, 1898.

The Genesis of the United States. 2 v. Boston and New York, 1890.

BURK, JOHN.

The History of Virginia, from its Settlement to the Commencement of the Revolution. 3 v. Petersburg, 1822.

BYRD, WILLIAM.

History of the Dividing Line. 2 v. Richmond, 1866.

CAMPBELL, CHARLES.

History of the Colony and Ancient Dominions of Virginia. 1859.

CATALOGUE of the Library of Congress. 1815, 1830.

CAWSTON, GEORGE, and KEANE, A. H.

The Early Chartered Companies. London and New York, 1896.

CUNNINGHAM, W.

The Growth of English Industry and Commerce in Modern Times. Cambridge, 1903.

EAST INDIA COMPANY. Charters Granted to the East-India Company from 1601; also the Treaties and Grants made with, or obtained from, the Princes and Powers in India from the year 1756 to 1772. London, 1773.



FERRAR, NICHOLAS.

Two Lives; by his brother John and by Dr. Jobb. Edited by J. E. B. Mayor. 1855.

FORCE, PETER.

Tracts and Other Papers relating principally to the Origin, Settlement, and Progress of the Colonies in North America. 4 v. Washington, 1844.

GORGES, SIR FERDINANDO.

A briefe narration of the originall undertakings of the advancement of Plantations with the parts of America, etc. (In Mass. Hist. Soc. Col. 3d ser. V. 6. Boston, 1825.)

GRIGSBY, H. B.

(In Southern Literary Messenger, Sept., 1863.)

HAKLUYT, RICHARD.

The principal navigations, voyages, and discoveries of the English nation, made by sea or overland, etc. 3 v. London, 1598-1600.

HAZARD, EBENEZER.

Historical Collections. State Papers, Documents. 2 v. Philadelphia, 1792-1794.

HENING, W. W.

Statutes at large, . . . a Collection of all the Laws of Virginia from the first Session of the Legislature in, . . . 1619. 13 v. Richmond, 1809-1823.

HISTORICAL Magazine and Notes and Queries. 10 v. Boston, 1857-1866.

HUBBARD, F. M.

Life of Sir Francis Wyatt. (In Belknap, American Biography. 1843.)

JOHNSTON, W. D.

History of the Library of Congress. Vol. I, 1800-1864. Washington, 1904.

LEFROY, J. H.

Memorials of the Discovery and Early Settlement of the Bermudas or Somers Islands. 2 v. London, 1877-1879.

LEONARD, E. M.

The Early History of the English Poor Relief. Cambridge, 1900.

LINGELBACH, W. E.

The Merchant Adventurers of England. Philadelphia, 1902.

LOMAS, Mrs. S. C.

The Stuart Papers. (In Trans. of the Royal Hist. Soc., new ser. Vol. XVI.)

MAGAZINE of American History, with notes and queries. New York, 1877-1893.

MASSACHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

Collections. Boston, 1815.

MARSDEN, R. G.

The High Court of Admiralty in Relation to National History, Commerce, and the Colonization of America. 1550-1650. (In Trans. of the Royal Hist. Soc. London, 1902.)

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCER. Brooklyn, 1871, 1872.



NEW ENGLAND Historical and Genealogical Register. Boston, 1847 ff.

OSGOOD, H. L.

The American Colonies in the Seventeenth Century. 2 v. New York, 1904.

PECKARD, PETER.

Memoirs of the Life of Mr. Nicholas Ferrar. Cambridge, 1790. (Also in Wordsworth's Library of Christian Biography.)

POORE, BENJAMIN.

Federal and State Constitutions. 2 v. Washington, 1877.

PURCHAS, SAMUEL.

Purchas his Pilgrimes. London, 1625.

QUARTICH, BERNARD.

A General Catalogue of Books offered to the Public at affixed Prices. London, 1887-1892.

REPORT of the Deputy Keeper of Public Records. London.

ROYAL Commission on Historical Manuscripts.

RYMER, THOMAS.

Foedera. London, 1704-1732.

SOUTHERN HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

Papers. 1876 ff.

STANARD, W. S.

The Virginia Archives. (In Amer. Hist. Assoc. Report. 1903.)

STITH, WILLIAM.

History of the First Discovery and Settlement of Virginia. Williamsburg, 1717.

TYLER, L. G.

London Contemporary Records. (In Amer. Hist. Assoc. Report. 1901. Vol. 1, pp. 545-550.)

UN CONTINUATION des Reports de Henry Rolle, Sergeant del' Ley. London, 1676.

VIRGINIA Historical Register and Literary Advertiser. 6 v. Richmond, 1848-1853.

VIRGINIA Magazine of History and Biography. Richmond, 1893 ff.

VIRGINIA COMPANY OF LONDON. *See* BROCK, Editor.

WINSOR, JUSTIN.

Narrative and Critical History of America. 8 v. Boston, 1887-1889.











